

Swift, E. K.

1931

The influence of German immigration
upon the history of United States

STORED

School of Education

July 17, 1931

8216

stored

Ed.
Thesis
1931
Swift

STORED

BOSTON UNIVERSITY
SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

THESES

THE INFLUENCE OF GERMAN IMMIGRATION
UPON THE HISTORY OF THE
UNITED STATES

Submitted by

EUNICE K. SWIFT

(B. S. in Ed., Bridgewater, 1929)

In partial fulfillment of requirements for
the degree of Master of Education.

1 9 3 1

Boston University
School of Education
Library

THE SECRETARY OF THE
TREASURY

TO THE SECRETARY OF THE
TREASURY
FROM THE SECRETARY OF THE
TREASURY

RECEIVED
JANUARY 1, 1911
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY

IN REPLY TO LETTER OF JANUARY 1, 1911
FROM THE SECRETARY OF THE TREASURY

1911

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY
WASHINGTON, D.C.

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION	1
--------------	---

PART I

THE EARLIEST GERMANS IN AMERICA

Earliest Settlements of the Germans.....	2
The First Permanent Settlement at Germantown...	5
The Mystics.....	9

PART II

THE INCREASE IN GERMAN IMMIGRATION IN THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY AND ITS CAUSES

Conditions in the Palatinate and in the Southwestern German Countries.....	11
Newlanders and Their Methods.....	14
Redemptioners.....	17
Improvement of Conditions.....	20
The Palatine Immigration to New York.....	21
In the Mohawk Valley.....	28
The Immigration to Pennsylvania.....	28
The Germans in Pennsylvania.....	33
Occupations.....	38
The Location of the German Settlers Before 1775;.....	38

CONTENTS

1 INTRODUCTION

PART I

THE EARLIEST GERMAN IN AMERICA

.....	1
.....	2
.....	3

PART II

THE INCREASE IN GERMAN IMMIGRATION IN THE
EIGHTEENTH CENTURY AND ITS CAUSES

.....	11
.....	14
.....	17
.....	20
.....	21
.....	22
.....	23
.....	24
.....	25
.....	26
.....	27
.....	28
.....	29
.....	30

PART III

WAVES OF IMMIGRATION IN THE NINETEENTH CENTURY

The Intellectual Period.....	44
1831 - The Beginnings of the German Immigration on a Large Scale.....	47
The Migrations of 1832 and 1848.....	49
The German Settlers in Wisconsin.....	51
The Economic Period of Immigration 1850.....	54
The Harmony Society.....	57

PART IV

THE GERMANS IN THE WARS

The Early Indian Wars.....	62
Later Conflicts with the Indians.....	63
In the Revolutionary War.....	64
Opinion in Germany: The Hessians.....	64
The Germans on the Side of the Rebels.....	67
In the War of 1812.....	71
In the Mexican War.....	73
In the Civil War.....	74
In the Spanish-American War.....	77
In the World War.....	78

PART III

SAVEN OF IMMIGRATION IN THE NINETEENTH CENTURY

The Intellectual Period.....	44
1851 - The Beginning of the German Immigration on a large scale.....	47
The Migrations of 1852 and 1853.....	48
The German Settlers in Wisconsin.....	51
The Economic Period of Immigration 1850.....	54
The Harmony Society.....	57

PART IV

THE GERMAN IN THE WAR

The Early Indian Wars.....	62
Later Conflicts with the Indians.....	63
In the Revolutionary War.....	64
Opinion in Germany: The Hótelans.....	64
The Germans on the Side of the Rebels.....	67
In the War of 1812.....	71
In the Mexican War.....	73
In the Civil War.....	74
In the Spanish-American War.....	77
In the World War.....	78

PART V

INFLUENCE OF THE GERMANS UPON AMERICAN INSTITUTIONS

An Estimate of the Number of Persons of German Blood in the United States.....	88
The Influence of the Germans on the Material Development of the Country.....	90
Their Prominence in Agriculture and Dependent Manufactures.....	90
In Technical Branches: In Other Manufactures.....	91
The Political Influence of the German Element in the United States.....	97
The Question of Slavery.....	100
Civil Service.....	105
Sound Money.....	106
Party Reform.....	107
Peace Congresses.....	109
Personal Liberty - Temperance - Sunday Observance..	110
The German Language.....	112
Independent Voting.....	113
The Socialist Labor Party and the Social Democratic Party.....	118
The German Influence on Education in the United States..	124
First Period: The Eighteenth Century.....	124
Franklin's Visit, 1766.....	124
Second Period: The First Quarter of the Nineteenth Century.....	128
Third Period: 1825-1875	130
Influence on Physical Education.....	137

PART V

INFLUENCE OF THE GERMAN UPON AMERICAN INSTITUTIONS

As Estimate of the Number of Persons of German Blood
in the United States.....188

The Influence of the Germans on the Material
Development of the Country.....190

Their Prominence in Agriculture and Dependence
Manufactures.....190

In Technical Processes: In Other Manufactures.....191

The Political Influence of the German Element in the
United States.....197

The Question of Slavery.....199

Civil Service.....199

Sound Money.....199

Party Reform.....199

Peace Conferences.....199

Personal Liberty - Temperance - Sunday Observance.....199

The German Language.....199

Independent Voting.....199

The Socialist Labor Party and the Social Democratic
Party.....199

The German Influence on Education in the United States.....199

First Period: The Nineteenth Century.....199

Franklin's Visit 1785.....199

Second Period: The First Quarter of the
Nineteenth Century.....199

Third Period: 1825-1875.....199

Influence on Physical Education.....199

PART V (continued)

Medical Care.....	139
Social Life of the German People.....	144
Social and Cultural Influences.....	147
Literature.....	147
Music.....	149
Art.....	151
Conclusion.....	154
Bibliography.....	157

PART V (continued)

Medical Care.....	133
Social Life of the German People.....	144
Social and Cultural Influences.....	147
Literature.....	147
Music.....	149
Art.....	151
Conclusion.....	154
Bibliography.....	157

INTRODUCTION

Some years ago the Honorable Henry Cabot Lodge, United States Senator from Massachusetts, attempted to assign to the different races in America the 14,843 men eminent enough to find a place in "Appleton's Encyclopedia of American Biography." His statistical summary is as follows:-

Eminent Americans *

English	10,376
Scottish-Irish	1,439
German	689
Huguenots	529
Scottish	456
Dutch	336
Welsh	189
Irish	109
French	89
Scandinavian	31
Spanish	7
Italian	7
Swiss	5
Greek	3
Russians	1
Polish	1
Total	14,843

INTRODUCTION

* Commons, J. W. : Race and Immigrants in America: p.23

INTRODUCTION

INTRODUCTION

Some years ago the Honorable Henry Cabot Lodge, United States Senator from Massachusetts, attempted to assign to the different races in America the 14,243 men eminent enough to find a place in "Appleton's Encyclopedia of American Biography." His statistical summary is as follows:-

Eminent Americans *

English	10,376
Scotch-Irish	1,439
German	659
Huguenot	589
Scotch	436
Dutch	336
Welsh	159
Irish	109
French	85
Scandinavian	31
Spanish	7
Italian	7
Swiss	5
Greek	3
Russian	1
Polish	1
Total	14,243

* Commons, J. R. : Race and Immigrants in America: p.23

INTRODUCTION

Some years ago the Honorable Henry Cabot Lodge, United States Senator from Massachusetts, attempted to assign to the different races in America the 14,343 men eminent enough to find a place in "Appleton's Encyclopedia of American Biography." His statistical summary is as follows:-

Notable Americans *

English	10,376
Scottish-Irish	1,439
German	632
Huguenot	382
Scotch	458
Dutch	336
Weiss	152
Irish	102
French	82
Scandinavian	31
Spanish	7
Italian	7
Swiss	5
Greek	3
Russian	1
Polish	1
<u>Total</u>	<u>14,343</u>

* Common, J. H. : Race and Immigrants in America; p. 23

He concluded that the Germans "produced fewer men of ability than any other race in the United States." *

This startling statement would have been readily accepted by many without comment at the time of the World War, but it certainly demands investigation.

Is it true that the German contributions have been less than those of other races?

An investigation of his method of preparing the table shows that Mr. Lodge was confined to the paternal line alone. Mr. Commons, in his book on "Races and Immigrants in America" ** states that , "Some biologists assert the female is the conservative element which holds to the type, and the male is the variable element which departs from the type," then the specific contribution of the race factor would be found in the maternal line. Whether this is entirely true or not is questionable, however, it should be considered.

Furthermore, other factors, no doubt play a large part in the production of great men. In a study of the history of the German migrations it appears that the Germans were forced to live on the frontier, thus, removed from the cultured area on the coast. Other

* Ibid: p.24

** Ibid: p.23

He concluded that the Germans "produced fewer men of ability than any other race in the United States." * This startling statement would have been readily accepted by many without comment at the time of the World War, but it certainly demands investigation. Is it true that the German contributions have been

less than those of other races?

An investigation of his method of preparing the table shows that Mr. Lodge was confined to the paternal line alone. Mr. Commons, in his book on "Races and Immigrants in America" ** states that, "Some biologists assert the female is the conservative element which holds to the type, and the male is the variable element which departs from the type," then the specific contribution of the race factor would be found in the maternal line. Whether this is entirely true or not is questionable, however, it should be considered.

Furthermore, other factors, no doubt play a large part in the production of great men. In a study of the history of the German migration it appears that the Germans were forced to live on the frontier, thus removed from the civilized area on the coast. Other

* Ibid: p. 24

** Ibid: p. 23

handicaps were their language and customs which served to isolate them.

It is the distinctive fact of colonial immigration that it was Teutonic in blood and Protestant in religion. The English, Dutch, Swedes, Germans, and even the Scotch-Irish, who constituted practically the entire migration, were less than two thousand years ago one Germanic race in the forests surrounding the North Sea.

President Garfield in his article on "My Experiences as a Lawyer" in the North American Review for June, 1887, page 569, observed:

"We are accustomed to call England our fatherland. It is a mistake; one of the greatest of modern historians writing the history of the English people has said that England is not the fatherland of the English-speaking people, but Germany. I go into that and say, 'The real fatherland of the people of this country is Germany, and our friend who has fallen came to us direct from our fatherland, and, not, like the rest of us, around by the way of England.' Then I give a little sketch of German character, and what Carlyle and Montesquieu said, that the British constitution came out of the woods of Germany."

In a like manner Charles E. Hughes, while governor of New York State, in a speech at Mount Vernon in 1908, said:

"Did you ever think that a very large portion of our people, despite their present distinction of home and birthplace, and even nationality, are descended from those common ancestors who a few years ago lived their life in the German forests? There were nourished the institutions of freedom; and if any one were to point to any place in the world to which, above all, we trace our free institutions, we would point, above all, to the forests of Germany."

handicaps were their language and customs which

served to isolate them.

It is the distinctive fact of colonial immigrants-

tion that it was Teutonic in blood and Protestant in

religion. The English, Dutch, Swedes, Germans, and

even the Scotch-Irish, who constituted practically

the entire migration, were less than two thousand

years ago one Germanic race in the forests surround-

ing the North Sea.

President Garfield in his article on "My Experiences

as a Lawyer" in the North American Review for June,

1867, page 262, observed:

"We are accustomed to call England our fatherland.

It is a mistake; one of the greatest of modern histo-

rians writing the history of the English people has

said that England is not the fatherland of the English-

speaking people, but Germany. I go into that and say,

"The real fatherland of the people of this country

is Germany, and our friend who has fallen came to us

direct from our fatherland, and not, like the rest

of us, around by the way of England." Then I give a

little sketch of German character, and what Garfield

and Montagu said, that the British constitution

came out of the woods of Germany."

In a like manner Charles E. Hughes, while Governor of

New York State, in a speech at Mount Vernon in 1908, said:

"Did you ever think that a very large portion of

our people, despite their present distinction of home

and birthplace, and even nationality, are descended

from those common ancestors who a few years ago lived

their life in the German forests? There were nourished

the institutions of freedom; and if any one were to

point to any place in the world to which, above all,

we trace our free institutions, we would point, above

all, to the forests of Germany."

From the above it appears that the potentialities of the various Teutonic peoples are the same. Therefore, a study of the history of the Germans in America should indicate the reasons why so few of superior ability appeared in that category. After having made such a study it seems that rather than being of least importance, the Germans have made vast contributions to our civilization; some writers have even gone so far as to say they have been the largest contributors to our civilization.

PART I

-4-

From the above it appears that the potentialities of the various Teutonic peoples are the same. Therefore, a study of the history of the Germans in America should indicate the reasons why so few of superior ability appeared in that category. After having made such a study it seems that rather than being of least importance, the Germans have made vast contributions to our civilization; some writers have even gone so far as to say they have been the largest contributors to our civilization.

EARLIEST GERMANS IN AMERICA

The same America had a peculiar fascination for the German people which was later enhanced by the halo of freedom. The Germans migrated to the New World quietly, but incessantly in search of land not conquest.

Although the first permanent settlement was made at Germantown, Pennsylvania during the last quarter of the seventeenth century, long before this many scattered German explorers and adventurers sought out, of course, under the British flag.

PART I

* Martin Behaim was born the King of Portugal but was a native of Nuremberg. When in 1482, he sailed across the coast of Africa almost a century before the first voyage of Columbus and that of John Cabot to America. However, it is generally believed that his records have been tampered with.

Although not acknowledged as explorers, they were by instinct more than of mere maps or cartographers. Behaim was the manufacturer of the Wernberg globe and one of the cartographers of the map. Werner (1463-1528) was the inventor of the

* Behaim, L. B. : The German Element in the U.S. : Vol. I p. 2

PART I

EARLIEST GERMANS IN AMERICA

The name America had a peculiar fascination for the German people which was later enhanced by the halo of freedom. The Germans migrated to the New World quietly, but incessantly in search of land - not conquest.

Although the first permanent settlement was made at Germantown, Pennsylvania during the last quarter of the seventeenth century, long before this there appeared German explorers and adventurers though not, of course, under the German flag.

* Martin Behaim who served the King of Portugal but was a native of Nuremberg, born in 1459, records state saw the coast of Brazil almost a decade before the first voyage of Columbus and that he gave information to Magellan that stimulated his voyage around South America. However, it is generally believed that these records have been tampered with.

Although not conspicuous as explorers, their scholarly instincts made them of assistance as cosmographers and cartographers. Behaim was the constructor of the Nuremberg globe and one of the inventors of the astrolabe. Mercator (1512-94) was the inventor of the

* Faust, A. B. : The German Element in the U.S. : Vol.I p.3

EARLIEST GERMAN IN AMERICA

The name America had a peculiar fascination for the German people which was later enhanced by the halo of freedom. The Germans migrated to the New World quietly, but incessantly in search of land - not conquest.

Although the first permanent settlement was made at Germantown, Pennsylvania during the last quarter of the seventeenth century, long before this there appeared German explorers and adventurers though not, of course, under the German flag.

* Martin Behaim who served the King of Portugal but was a native of Nuremberg, born in 1459, records state saw the coast of Brazil almost a decade before the first voyage of Columbus and that he gave information to Magellan that stimulated his voyage around South America. However, it is generally believed that these records have been tampered with.

Although not conspicuous as explorers, their scholars by instinct made them of assistance as cosmographers and cartographers. Behaim was the constructor of the Nuremberg globe and one of the inventors of the astro-label. Mercator (1512-94) was the inventor of the

Mercatier system of projection, which, taking account of the earth's surface is an indispensable aid in nautical map drawing.

A German cosmographer was the first to suggest in a printed book that the name "America" be used to designate the new world. It was Martin Waldseemiller, who published in 1507 his "Cosmographiae Introductio", in which an account is furnished of all the voyages of Vespuccius and the suggestion of the name "America" appears in the following words:-

"But now that these parts have been more widely explored and another fourth part has been discovered by Americus Vespuccius (as will appear in what follows) I do not see why anyone may justly forbid it to be named after Americus, its discoverer, a man of sagacious mind, Amerige, that is the land of Americus, or America since both Europe and Asia derived their names from women."

The first German to land in the New World arrived before the discovery of Columbus. His name was Tyrker and he was a member of Leif Ericson's expedition to Vineland. His discovery of the grape is characteristic and forbodes coming events.*

- Earliest Settlements of the Germans -

There were some "Germans" in the settlement at Port Royal, South Carolina, in 1562 and there were several among the first settlers of Jamestown in 1607 according to records of Captain John Smith. **

* Faust, A. B. : The German Element in the U.S. Vol.I:p.6

**The True Travels, Vol. I: pp. 153, 172, 173

Marseller system of projection, which, taking account of the earth's surface is an indispensable aid in nautical map drawing.

A German cosmographer was the first to suggest in a printed book that the name "America" be used to designate the new world. It was Martin Waldseemüller, who published in 1807 his "Cosmographie Introduction", in which an account is furnished of all the voyages of Vesputius and the suggestion of the name "America".

appears in the following words:-

"But now that these parts have been more widely explored and another fourth part has been discovered by American Vesputius (as will appear in what follows) I do not see why anyone may justly forbid it to be named after America, its discoverer, a man of sagacious mind, America, that is the land of America, or America since both Europe and Asia derived their names from women."

The first German to land in the New World arrived before the discovery of Columbus. His name was Tyrker and he was a member of Leif Ericson's expedition to Vinland. His discovery of the grape is characteristic and corroborates coming events.*

- Earliest Settlements of the Germans -

There were some "Germans" in the settlement at Fort Royal, South Carolina, in 1562 and there were several among the first settlers of Jamestown in 1607 according to records of Captain John Smith. **

* Faust, A. B. : The German Element in the U.S. Vol. I: p. 6

**The True Travels, Vol. I: pp. 152, 172, 173

Smith refers to them frequently as the "dammed
"Dutch" because of their independence and love of
liberty rather than as a reflection on their character.
They were artisans and carpenters, therefore, of
valuable service.

Two Germans in the New Netherland settlement who
later played no small part were the first governor
Peter Minuit and the other, the first governor of New
York to represent the popular party, Jacob Leisler.

Peter Minuit appeared in 1626 in America as director
of New Netherland. He built the foundation for the
greatest metropolis on the American continent. It was
he who bought from the Indians the Island of Manhattan
for the equivalent of about twenty-four dollars in gold.
After having built Fort Amsterdam to check the Indians
he encouraged settlers. Their most profitable occupation
was fur trade with the Indians.

In 1629 the Dutch West India Company established the
patroon system which was destined to have an unfavorable
effect on the development of the colony. The original
members of the company became manor lords carrying on
colonization as a private affair. (They received feudal
rights in return for planting a colony of fifty persons
within four years.) Due to opposition to the system
pressure was brought to bear for the removal of Minuit
though he had never favored the patroon system. He then

Smith refers to them frequently as the "damned
"Dutch" because of their independence and love of
liberty rather than as a reflection on their character.
They were artisans and carpenters, therefore, of
valuable service.

Two Germans in the New Netherland settlement who
later played no small part were the first governor
Peter Minuit and the other, the first governor of New
York to represent the popular party, Jacob Leisler.
Peter Minuit appeared in 1624 in America as director
of New Netherland. He built the foundation for the
greatest metropolis on the American continent. It was
he who bought from the Indians the island of Manhattan
for the equivalent of about twenty-four dollars in gold.
After having built Fort Amsterdam to check the Indians
he encouraged settlers. Their most profitable occupation
was fur trade with the Indians.
In 1629 the Dutch West India Company established the
patron system which was destined to have an unfavorable
effect on the development of the colony. The original
members of the company became minor lords carrying on
colonization as a private affair. (They received feudal
rights in return for planting a colony of fifty persons
within four years.) Due to opposition to the system
pressure was brought to bear for the removal of Minuit
though he had never favored the patron system. He then

went to Sweden and directed the attention of the Chancellor, Oxenstierna, to the country between Virginia and New Netherland, the land that some years after, William Penn received as a grant from the English crown. New Sweden settled in 1638 included present states of Delaware and Pennsylvania, and parts of New Jersey and Maryland, territory that in the next century became the most fertile soil for the expansion of the Germanic race. In 1655 this colony, which consisted of numbers of Germans as well as Swedes, became part of New Netherland under Governor Stuyvesant.

Jacob Leisler was born in Frankfort-on-the-Main, and arrived in New York in 1660, as a soldier in the service of the Dutch West India Company. He was the man who called together the first congress of American Colonies and he was the first representative of the popular party against the aristocracy.

"Had Leisler's dreams been realized, had he received due support from William III, hailed as their national hero by the Dutch of New Amsterdam, then Leisler would have gone down in history as the first great representative of popular government in NewYork." *

Gouverneur Morris, one of the ablest members of the Convention that framed the constitution of the United States " was lineally descended from Jacob Leisler through two of his daughters."**

* Faust, A. B. : The German Element in the U.S. : Vol.I: p.25

**Fiske, J. M. : The Dutch and the Quaker Colonies in America: p. 127

went to Sweden and directed the attention of the
Chancellor, Okenstörna, to the country between
Virginia and New Netherlands, the land that some years
after, William Penn received as a grant from the
English crown. New Sweden settled in 1638 included
present states of Delaware and Pennsylvania, and parts
of New Jersey and Maryland, territory lost in the next
century became the most fertile soil for the expan-
sion of the Germanic race. In 1655 this colony, which
consisted of numbers of Germans as well as Swedes,
became part of New Netherlands under Governor Stuyvesant.
Jacob Leisler was born in Frankfurt-on-the-Main, and
arrived in New York in 1680, as a soldier in the service
of the Dutch West India Company. He was the man who
called together the first congress of American Colonies
and he was the first representative of the popular
party against the aristocracy.

"Had Leisler's dreams been realized, had he received
the support from William III, hailed as their national
hero by the Dutch of New Amsterdam, then Leisler would
have gone down in history as the first great represen-
tative of popular government in New York."

Government Morris, one of the ablest members of the
Convention that framed the constitution of the United
States "was directly descended from Jacob Leisler through
two of his daughters."

* Fawcett, A. B. : The German Element in the U.S. : Vol. I. p. 25

** Fiske, J. M. : The Dutch and the Quaker Colonies in
America. p. 127

- First Permanent German Settlement At Germantown -

The first German settlement was a colony of religious refugees, many from the Palatinate, who settled at Germantown, Pennsylvania in 1683.

Robert Proud in his "History of Pennsylvania" describes the settlers as follows:-

"About a year after our arrival, there came in about twenty families from high and low Germany, of religious, good people; who settled about six miles from Philadelphia, and called the place Germantown.- The country continually increasing, people began to spread themselves further back." *

William Penn made two visits to Holland and Germany in 1671 and 1677 to spread Quaker doctrines on the continent of Europe. Only three denominations were recognized in Germany, the Catholic, the Lutheran, and the Reformed. All others as the Mennonites, the Schwenkfelders and Quakers were outlawed and the members considered in the same class as heretics and atheists. A Quaker community founded by George Fox near Worms, in the Palatinate was still in existence when William Penn made his visit. All the sectarians suffered because the rulers of the German principalities by the Treaty of Westphalia, had the right to establish whatever religion he pleased and to exclude all others. The greatest success which came from Penn's journeys was the religious, rather was it social and political for it gave impetus to

* Robert Proud: The History of Pennsylvania: Hart-Source Book, p.68

- First Permanent German Settlement At Germantown -

The first German settlement was a colony of religious refugees, many from the Palatinate, who settled at Germantown, Pennsylvania in 1683.

Robert Proud in his "History of Pennsylvania" describes the settlers as follows:-

"About a year after our arrival, there came in about twenty families from high and low Germany, of religious, good people; who settled about six miles from Philadelphia, and called the place Germantown. The country continually increasing, people began to spread themselves further back."

William Penn made two visits to Holland and Germany in 1671 and 1672 to spread Quaker doctrines on the continent of Europe. Only three denominations were recognized in Germany, the Catholic, the Lutheran, and the Reformed. All others as the Mennonites, the Schwenkfelders and Quakers were outlawed and the members considered in the same class as heretics and atheists. A Quaker community founded by George Fox near Worms, in the Palatinate was still in existence when William Penn made his visit. All the sectarians suffered because the rulers of the German principalities by the Treaty of Westphalia, had the right to establish whatever religion he pleased and to exclude all others. The greatest success which came from Penn's journey was the religious, rather than its social and political for it gave impetus to

great immigrations to the New World. "The Germans and Dutch Mennonites in Crefold and Kriegsheim had representatives in the first shipload that went to Penn's land." *

In payment of a debt owed him by the English government William Penn accepted the grant of a large stretch of country north of Maryland named Pennsylvania. This included the land that Peter Minuit had selected for New Sweden wisely considering it best adapted to German immigration.

Information concerning Penn's purchase was quickly spread throughout England, Holland and Germany due to the book, "Some Account of the Province of Pennsylvania in America" which appeared soon after the Charter was granted in 1681. A group of Germans after carrying on correspondence with Penn's agent Benjamin Furley, formed a company and bought a large tract of land in Pennsylvania for the purpose of immigration. A young lawyer, Francis Daniel Pastorius, became interested by the Pietistic Circle.

"This begot", said Pastorius, "a desire in my soul to continue in their society and with them to lead a quiet, godly, and honest life in a howling wilderness." **

These were the beginnings of the Frankfort Company that later extended its purchases to twenty-five thousand

*Faust, A. B. : The German Element in the U. S. : Vol. I: p.32
** Ibid p.33

great immigrations to the New World. "The Germans and Dutch Mennonites in Greif and Kriegerheim had representatives in the first shipload that went to

Penn's land." *

In payment of a debt owed him by the English government William Penn accepted the grant of a large stretch of country north of Maryland named Pennsylvania. This included the land that Peter Minuit had selected for New Sweden wisely considering its best adapted to German immigration.

Information concerning Penn's purchase was quickly spread throughout England, Holland and Germany due to the book, "Some Account of the Province of Pennsylvania in America" which appeared soon after the Charter was granted in 1681. A group of Germans after carrying on correspondence with Penn's agent Benjamin Furley, formed a company and bought a large tract of land in Pennsylvania for the purpose of immigration. A young lawyer, Francis Daniel Pastorius, became interested by the Pietistic Circle.

"This begot", said Pastorius, "a desire in my soul

to continue in their society and with them to lead a

quiet, godly, and honest life in a howling wilderness."

These were the beginnings of the Frankfurt Company

that later extended its purchases to twenty-five thousand

*Furst, A. B.: The German Element in the U. S.: Vol. I: p. 38
** Ibid p. 33

acres. Pastorius soon was appointed agent of the Company in America.

The "Mayflower" of the German immigrants to America was the good ship "Concord", the bearer of a devoutly religious and peaceful company. They left Gravesend, July 24, 1683, and arrived in Philadelphia after a moderately long but safe journey, on October 6, 1683, the date celebrated by all Germans in America as the beginning of their history in the United States.

Pastorius recorded in his "Grund und Logerbuch" that "the hardships and trials of the early settlers were great, only equalled by their Christian endurance and indefatigable industry, so that Germantown in the early days could well be called 'Armentown', 'The City of the Poor.'"*

The various occupations of the settlers were raising grapes for wine, raising flax and weaving and carpentering, tailoring, shoemaking and also cultivating the soil.

The first paper mill to be established in the colonies was established at Germantown in 1690.

In a few years the number of inhabitants had increased to such an extent that additions were made to the town. It was incorporated as a town August 12, 1689 and Pastorius was the first burgomaster and again in 1692, 1696, and 1697. A public office was felt to be a burden in the idyllic days of Germantown and a Mennonite might because of his religion be excused from holding office, but otherwise a citizen was fined three pounds on refusal to

* Ibid: p. 36

agree. Pastors soon was appointed agent of the
Company in America.
The "Mayflower" of the German immigrants to America
was the good ship "Concord", the bearer of a devotedly
religious and peaceful company. They left Gravesend,
July 24, 1683, and arrived in Philadelphia after a
moderately long but safe journey, on October 6, 1683,
the date celebrated by all Germans in America as the
beginning of their history in the United States.
Pastors recorded in his "Gruß und Lobgesang" that
"the hardships and trials of the early settlers were great,
only equalled by their Christian endurance and industry."
Gable industry, so that Germantown in the early days
could well be called 'Armentown', 'The City of the Poor.'
The various occupations of the settlers were raising
grapes for wine, raising flax and weaving and carpentering,
tailoring, shoemaking and also cultivating the soil.
The first paper mill to be established in the colonies
was established at Germantown in 1690.
In a few years the number of inhabitants had increased
to such an extent that additions were made to the town.
It was incorporated as a town August 12, 1689 and Pastors
was the first burgomaster and again in 1692, 1695, and
1697. A public office was felt to be a burden in the
idyllic days of Germantown and a Mennonite might because of
his religion be excused from holding office, but other-
wise a citizen was fined three pounds on refusal to

accept an election.

Sessions of court took place every six weeks, and frequently they were adjourned because there was nothing to do. In half a dozen years there was hardly a case of drunkenness recorded though such details as the following were recorded, when "Miller was imprisoned for wishing to smoke one hundred pipes of tobacco in one day as the result of a wager or when Caspar Karsten called the policeman a rogue." *

Germantown maintained its independent government until 1707. George Yowther, the Queen's attorney, dismissed the town's court and the newly elected officers. There were mild protests, but no serious regrets since the citizens of Germantown were relieved of at least one tax having previously, in spite of their complaints, been required to pay a tax for the province, for the county, Philadelphia, and for their own municipality.

In 1698 Pastorius was called to the Quaker School in Philadelphia, which he served till 1700. In 1702 when a school was established in Germantown Pastorius became its head. This school, a co-educational institution, was supported by a fixed rate, while several citizens besides made voluntary contributions.

* Ibid: p. 40

except an election.

Sessions of court took place every six weeks, and frequently they were adjourned because there was nothing to do. In half a dozen years there was hardly a case of drunkenness recorded though such details as the following were recorded, when "Miller was imprisoned for wishing to smoke one hundred pipes of tobacco in one day as the result of a wager or when Gaspar Karsten called the policeman a rogue." *

Germanstown maintained its independent government until 1797. George Yewter, the Queen's attorney, dismissed the town's court and the newly elected officers. There were mild protests, but no serious regrets since the citizens of Germanstown were relieved of at least one tax having previously, in spite of their complaints, been required to pay a tax for the province, for the county, Philadelphia, and for their own municipality.

In 1698 Pastorius was called to the Quaker School in Philadelphia, which he served till 1700. In 1702 when a school was established in Germanstown Pastorius became its head. This school, a co-educational institution, was supported by a fixed rate, while several citizens besides made voluntary contributions.

In 1688 the first formal action took place against negro slavery. The Germans could not understand the indifference of the Quakers to it. This document was written in the handwriting of Pastorius and was addressed to the monthly meeting of the Quakers to bring the matter before them for action. It was finally transferred from one meeting to another until it reached the highest Quaker Tribunal. Seventeen years later the Quakers did make resolutions against the slave trade and in 1770 the Friends were advised never to appoint slaveholders as overseers.

The industrial activities and the semi-annual fairs of Germantown, the latter planned for both business and pleasure served as models for other settlement.

In the nineteenth century, however, the rural charm of the location began to attract the wealthy citizens of Philadelphia and the original aspect of the place was lost.

-The Mystics -

Johann Kelpius was the leader of the Mystics.*"They believed in bodily translation to realms beyond at the moment of death, conditioned on their keeping firmly attached to their faith. Bearing the conviction that the world was coming to a speedy end, their purpose was to await the Judgement Day in the wilderness of North

* Ibid: p.47

In 1688 the first formal action took place against negro slavery. The Germans could not understand the indifference of the Quakers to it. This document was written in the handwriting of Pastorius and was addressed to the monthly meeting of the Quakers to bring the matter before them for action. It was finally transferred from one meeting to another until it reached the highest Quaker Tribunal. Seventeen years later the Quakers did make resolutions against the slave trade and in 1770 the Friends were advised never to appoint slaveholders as overseers.

The industrial activities and the semi-annual fairs of Germantown, the latter planned for both business and pleasure served as models for other settlements.

In the nineteenth century, however, the rural charm of the location began to attract the wealthy citizens of Philadelphia and the original aspect of the place was lost.

-The Mystics -

Johann Kelpius was the leader of the Mystics. "They believed in bodily translation to realms beyond at the moment of death, conditioned on their keeping firmly attached to their faith. Bearing the conviction that the world was coming to a speedy end, their purpose was to await the Judgment Day in the wilderness of North

America, where they might during their last years, be in closer communion with the Divine Spirit."

Kelpius selected a tract for settlement known as the Ridge, then supposed to be the highest vacant land near Germantown. Kelpius after retired to a small cave of the hillside for prayer and contemplation.

Kelpius was also a teacher of children, Seelig was a binder of books and all the rest supported themselves by gardening or some other form of employment, most frequently by giving instruction. The Mystics cast horoscopes not only at birth but at the laying of cornerstones of important buildings. * "Another interesting superstition was their faith in talismans which were supposed to be effectual in securing personal safety, bodily and spiritual, against accidents and evil spirits, or to be possessed of magnetic powers or virtue to heal wounds and diseases."

** Kelpius lived until 1708 or 1709. An interesting account of his dying is told by his attendant Geissler. Kelpius suffered from the widespread disease so well-called the White Plague, and his consumptive frame wasted slowly away. He pleaded with his Lord for a transfiguration, such as was given Enoch and Elias, but upon the third day of his prayers he said resignedly to his faithful famulus, "My beloved Daniel, I am not to attain that to which I aspired. I have received my answer: it is, that dust I am, and to

* Ibid p. 50

America, where they might during their last years,
be in closer communion with the Divine Spirit."
Kelpie selected a tract for settlement known as the
Ridge, then supposed to be the highest vacant land
near Germantown. Kelpie after retired to a small
cave of the hills for prayer and contemplation.
Kelpie was also a teacher of children, and was
a binder of books and all the rest supported themselves
by gardening or some other form of employment, most
frequently by giving instruction. The Mystics cast
horoscopes not only at birth but at the laying of
cornerstones of important buildings. * "Another inter-
esting superstition was their faith in talismans which
were supposed to be effectual in securing personal safety,
bodily and spiritual, against accidents and evil spirits,
or to be possessed of magnetic powers or virtue to heal
wounds and diseases."
** Kelpie lived until 1708 or 1709. An interesting
account of his dying is told by his attendant Gelsamer.
Kelpie suffered from the widespread disease so well-called
the White Plague, and his consumptive frame wasted slowly
away. He pleaded with his Lord for a transfiguration, such
as was given Enoch and Elias, but upon the third day of his
prayer he said resignedly to his faithful followers, "My
beloved Daniel, I am not to attain that to which I aspired.
I have received my answer: it is, that thou I am, and to

dust I am to return. It is ordained that I shall die like all other children of Adam." With that the hermit handed Geissler a box which he told him to cast into the river. Geissler thinking that the box might contain objects of value, hid it away, but on his return, Kelpius told him that he had not obeyed his behest. Frightened by such clairvoyance, Geissler took the box and threw it into the river when it flashed and thundered. Returning to Kelpius the master thanked him. This is an instance of the faith which people reposed in the occult powers of the mystic brotherhood.

An effort was made by Kelpius to combine the numerous sects under one church roof, in a united Christianity, but it was without success.

Located close to Philadelphia, the leading port of entry, and founded just in advance of the larger migrations of the eighteenth century, Germantown served as base for the distribution of the German people over the area most favorable, through climatic and natural conditions, for the increase of their race.

** Faust, A. B. : The German Element in the History of the United States, Vol. I: p. 50

Just I am to return. It is ordained that I shall die
like all other children of Adam." With that the hermit
handed Geiseler a box which he told him to cast into the
river. Geiseler thinking that the box might contain
objects of value, hid it away, but on his return, Kelpius
told him that he had not obeyed his behest. Frightened
by such elusiveness, Geiseler took the box and threw it
into the river when it flashed and thundered. Returning
to Kelpius the master thanked him. This is an instance
of the faith which people reposed in the occult powers
of the Mystic Brotherhood.
An effort was made by Kelpius to combine the numerous
sects under one church roof, in a united Christianity,
but it was without success.
Located close to Philadelphia, the leading port of
entry, and founded just in advance of the larger migra-
tions of the eighteenth century, Germantown served as
base for the distribution of the German people over the
area most favorable, through climatic and natural condi-
tions, for the increase of their race.

*Fennel, A. B.: The German Element in the History of
the United States, Vol. I, p. 30

Immigration and the Foreign-Born in the United States

CHAPTER I

Immigration and the Foreign-Born in the United States
General Considerations

In the first decade of the nineteenth century there was a great tide of foreign immigration. This wave of immigration came at the same time with the great tide of westward expansion, and it was the result of the same causes. The immigrants were the pioneers of the west, and they were the pioneers of the nation.

The immigrants were, for the most part, of the German, Irish, and English stock. They were the pioneers of the west, and they were the pioneers of the nation. They were the pioneers of the west, and they were the pioneers of the nation. They were the pioneers of the west, and they were the pioneers of the nation.

PART II

The largest number of immigrants came from Germany, Ireland, and England. The immigrants from the Palatinate were the largest group. They were the pioneers of the west, and they were the pioneers of the nation.

The immigrants from the Palatinate were the largest group. They were the pioneers of the west, and they were the pioneers of the nation. They were the pioneers of the west, and they were the pioneers of the nation.

The immigrants from the Palatinate were the largest group. They were the pioneers of the west, and they were the pioneers of the nation. They were the pioneers of the west, and they were the pioneers of the nation.

PART II

Increase In German Immigration In The Eighteenth
Century And Its Causes-

Conditions in the Palatinate and in the Southwestern
German Countries.

In the first decades of the eighteenth century there rose a great tide of German immigration. This great increase is in strong contrast with the small numbers that came during the seventeenth century.

"Destructive wars, religious persecution, relentless oppression by petty tyrants rendered existence unendurable at home while favorable reports from earlier settlers beyond the Atlantic, more plentiful means of transportation and an innate desire for adventure (the Germans wanderlust,) made irresistible the attraction of the foreign shore." *

The largest number of immigrants came from Southwestern part of Germany, the Palatinate, Wurtemberg, Baden and Switzerland. The emigrants from the Palatinate for a time surpassed in numbers those from any other part.

For better understanding the causes will be discussed in greater detail. First of all the wars and the most destructive of all the Thirty Years War, 1618-1648. ** It is said to have set back the material development of Germany 200 years. Throughout Germany seventy-five

* Faust, A. B. : The German Element in the U. S. ; Vol. I:p.53

** Ibid: p. 54

Conditions in the Palatinate and in the Southwestern
German Countries.

In the first decades of the eighteenth century there
rose a great tide of German immigration. This great in-
crease is in strong contrast with the small numbers that
came during the seventeenth century.

"Destructive wars, religious persecution, relentless
oppression by petty tyrants rendered existence unendurable
at home while favorable reports from earlier settlers be-
yond the Atlantic, more plentiful means of transportation
and an innate desire for adventure (the German wanderlust)
made irresistible the attraction of the foreign shore." *

The largest number of immigrants came from South-
western part of Germany, the Palatinate, Württemberg, Baden
and Switzerland. The emigrants from the Palatinate for a
time surpassed in numbers those from any other part.

For better understanding the causes will be discussed
in greater detail. First of all the wars and the most
destructive of all the Thirty Years War, 1618-1648. ** It
is said to have set back the material development of
Germany 200 years. Throughout Germany seventy-five

* Faust, A. B.: The German Element in the U. S.; Vol. I: p. 53

** Ibid: p. 54

percent of the inhabitants were killed and the property loss was far greater. The ruler of the Palatinate at the beginning of the war was the unfortunate Frederick V, who after accepting the leadership of the Protestant cause, was badly defeated in Bohemia. The war was then carried into his own country and in 1635 the Spaniards came who left behind them only "glowing iron and millstones." In the last years of the war neither friend nor foe any longer entered the Palatinate, the melancholy fact staring them in the face that there was no longer anything to steal, - the most fertile area of Germany having become a desert. The moral degradation was worse than the loss of life and property. In some instances even murder and cannibalism were resorted to. "The neighborhood of the city of Worms, once a center of European Civilization, a free imperial city, at times the residence of Emperors, now afforded cover for a group of beggars, who fell upon passers-by and devoured their bodies for sustenance."*

In 1674 Louis XIV sent Turenne into the Palatinate, to burn and plunder. The Elector Karl Ludwig, who contributed more than one man's share to the social and material betterment of his native land was even forced to pay tribute to Louis XIV. In 1680 and 1688 Louis

* Ibid: p. 56

percent of the inhabitants were killed and the property loss was far greater. The ruler of the Palatinate at the beginning of the war was the unfortunate Frederick V, who after accepting the leadership of the Protestant cause, was badly defeated in Bohemia. The war was then carried into his own country and in 1635 the Spaniards came who left behind them only "glowing iron and millstones." In the last years of the war neither friend nor foe any longer entered the Palatinate, the melancholy fact staring them in the face that there was no longer anything to steal, - the most fertile area of Germany having become a desert. The moral degradation was worse than the loss of life and property. In some instances even murder and cannibalism were resorted to. "The neighborhood of the city of Worms, once a center of European civilization, a free imperial city at times the residence of Emperors, now afforded cover for a group of beggars, who fell upon passers-by and devoured their bodies for sustenance."*

In 1674 Louis XIV sent Turenne into the Palatinate, to burn and plunder. The Elector Karl Ludwig, who contributed more than one man's share to the social and material betterment of his native land was even forced to pay tribute to Louis XIV. In 1680 and 1688 Louis

invaded the Palatinate in times of peace. The greed and cruelty of the French troops surpassed even the record of the "Landsknecke" of the Thirty Years War. Nearly five hundred thousand Palatines were driven from devastated fields and burning houses. However, wonderful recuperation was shown in the brief intervals of peace.

The second factor which caused emigration was religions. Karl Ludwig, although himself a Catholic, had been tolerant in matters of religion but his successors were fanatics. They persecuted the Lutherans, Protestants, and Reformed, confiscating their church property and in many cases the worshipers were driven from the country.

The third cause for emigration which became most compelling in the eighteenth century, was their tyranny of the princes of small domains. Germany was divided up into hundreds of practically independent principalities whose rulers impoverished the people through heavy taxation levied to support an extravagant court. The peasants, therefore, were reduced to serfdom or beggary. Conditions were similar in Wurtemberg, Baden, or any part of the Southwestern German territory. A hope of betterment appeared with the good reports from the American colonists under English rule.

invaded the Palatinate in times of peace. The greed and cruelty of the French troops surpassed even the record of the "Landknechts" of the Thirty Years War. Nearly five hundred thousand Palatinates were driven from devastated fields and burning houses. However, wonderful recuperation was shown in the brief interval of peace.

The second factor which caused emigration was religious. Karl Ludwig, although himself a Catholic, had been tolerant in matters of religion but his successors were fanatical. They persecuted the Lutherans, Protestants, and Reformed, confiscating their church property and in many cases the worshippers were driven from the country.

The third cause for emigration which became most compelling in the eighteenth century, was their tyranny of the princes of small domains. Germany was divided up into hundreds of practically independent principalities whose rulers impoverished the people through heavy taxation levied to support an extravagant court. The peasants, therefore, were reduced to serfdom or beggary. Conditions were similar in Wurttemberg, Baden, or any part of the Southwestern German territory. A hope of betterment appeared with the good reports from the American colonists under English rule.

The principle causes, then, of the great German immigration in the eighteenth century were found to have been religious persecutions, the tyranny of autocrats, destructive wars, failure of crops and famine, economic bankruptcy.

-Newlanders And Their Methods-

There were various artificial aids to emigration as more frequent opportunities of transportation, prepared by profit-seeking ship-owners or ship-companies, and, secondly, more abundant information or communication supplied gratuitously by the selfish interest of advertising agents and land speculators.

The immigrant agents were either employed by ship companies in Holland or England or in many cases acted on their own initiative. They were commonly called "Newlanders", and frequently had been failures as colonists in America, or at all events found immigrant - hunting a more profitable occupation. They received commissions from the merchants and also extracted money in many ways from the immigrants.

Stories of rapid advancement in wealth or station constantly issued from their mouths, "The maid had become a lady, the peasant a nobleman, the artisan a baron, the officers of the government held their places by the will of the people."* Letters were often forged by

* Ibid: p. 62

The principle causes, then, of the great German immigration in the eighteenth century were found to have been religious persecutions, the tyranny of autocrats, destructive wars, failure of crops and famine, economic bankruptcy.

-Newlanders and Their Methods-

There were various artificial aids to emigration as more frequent opportunities of transportation, prepared by profit-seeking ship-owners or ship-companies, and, secondly, more abundant information or communication supplied gratuitously by the selfish interest of advertising agents and land speculators. The immigrant agents were either employed by ship companies in Holland or England or in many cases acted on their own initiative. They were commonly called "Newlanders", and frequently had been failures as colonists in America, or at all events found immigrant hunting a more profitable occupation. They received commissions from the merchants and also extracted money in many ways from the immigrants.

Stories of rapid advancement in wealth or station constantly issued from their mouths, "The maid had become a lady, the peasant a nobleman, the artisan a baron, the officers of the government held their places by the will of the people." Letters were often forged by

the newlander who could "imitate all characters, marks, and tokens so admirably that even he whose handwriting they had imitated, must acknowledge it to be their own. By means of such practices they deceived even people who are not credulous." *

Such quantities of descriptive material revealing brilliant prospects in Pennsylvania, Carolina, and elsewhere, that governments found it necessary to counteract the dangerous influence. An instance of a prohibition against newlanders was that reported by Christopher Sauer in his newspaper in 1751; "The Elector Palatine has issued a command that no newlanders are to be tolerated in the whole of the Palatinate; that if captured they should be thrown into prison." ** Needless to say the newlanders succeeded by secret methods.

A good example of the type of literature used to excite in the common people the desire for immigration is a little book written in the interest of South Carolina, and circulated throughout Switzerland and The Palatinate in 1734. "The booklet pretends to give the impressions recorded in letters of Swiss settlers located in South Carolina, notably those in Puryburg. The pleasures of house and home on large acreage are emphasized: The land

* Ibid: p. 62

** Ibid: p. 62

the newlander who could "imitate all characters, marks, and tokens so admirably that even he whose handwriting they had imitated, must acknowledge it to be their own. By means of such practices they deceived even people who are not credulous." *

Such quantities of descriptive material revealing

brilliant prospects in Pennsylvania, Carolina, and

elsewhere, that governments found it necessary to

counteract the dangerous influence. An instance of a

prohibition against newlanders was that reported

by Christopher Sauer in his newspaper in 1751: "The

Director Palatine has issued a command that no newlanders

are to be tolerated in the whole of the Palatinate; that

if captured they should be thrown into prison." **

Needless to say the newlanders succeeded by secret

methods.

A good example of the type of literature used to

excite in the common people the desire for immigration is

a little book written in the interest of South Carolina,

and circulated throughout Switzerland and The Palatinate

in 1734. "The booklet pretends to give the impressions

recorded in letters of Swiss settlers located in South

Carolina, notably those in Furysburg. The pleasures of

house and home on large acreage are emphasized: The land

literally flows with milk and honey - the cows roaming about on perfect pasturage all the year round and honey being found abundantly in hollow trees; Wild turkeys are found in flocks of five hundred, geese - that some of the farmers possess in flocks to the number of two hundred furnish choice feather beds. As for game, the bisons put their heads through the windows of the log cabins waiting to be shot; the wolves are by no means as large as the European and can be tamed, etc - . An appendix follows, consisting of letters from Swiss colonists located in land, furnishing positive proof that the Switzer in Carolina is happy and lives without the dreaded homesickness, that preys upon the Swiss when in a foreign country." *

To counteract the effect of this propaganda the Town Council of Bern, on March 17, 1735, ordered the distribution of an article in the form of "a dialogue between a likely young fellow of twenty-five and the schoolmaster; the whole subject of immigration to Carolina is discussed; the dangers of the passage; the mortality on shipboard the slavery awaiting the colonists on the other side, hopelessly duped by dishonest ship captains and newlanders, - Lastly the argument is made, 'If Carolina be fair, Switzerland is fairer, who might gainsay that?' In conclusion follows an appeal to the patriotism of the Swiss, who is

* Ibid:-pp. 63, 64, 65

literally flows with milk and honey - the cows
roaming about on perfect pasturage all the year round and
honey being found abundantly in hollow trees; Wild
turkeys are found in flocks of five hundred, geese -
that some of the farmers possess in flocks to the
number of two hundred furnish choice feather beds. As
for game, the lions put their heads through the windows
of the log cabins waiting to be shot; the wolves are by
no means as large as the European and can be tamed.
etc. - an appendix follows, consisting of letters from
Swiss colonists located in land, furnishing positive proof
that the Switzer in Carolina is happy and lives without
the dreaded homesickness, that prey upon the Swiss when
in a foreign country." *

To counteract the effect of this propaganda the Town
Council of Bern, on March 17, 1735, ordered the distribu-
tion of an article in the form of "a dialogue between
a likely young fellow of twenty-five and the schoolmaster;
the whole subject of immigration to Carolina is discussed;
the dangers of the passage; the mortality on shipboard
the slavery awaiting the colonists on the other side.
hopelessly duped by dishonest ship captains and newlanders.
Lastly the argument is made, 'If Carolina be fair, Switzer-
land is fairer, who might gain say that?' In conclusion
follows an appeal to the patriotism of the Swiss, who is

called on to decide - though he has never been in America - which of the two countries is the more beautiful. His national pride being thus appealed to, the answer cannot be in doubt for a moment." * This reply influenced public opinion for awhile.

- Redemptioners -

Early in Colonial history a system was organized by which an immigrant could get to America without paying for his passage. He would serve from three to seven years in the colonies until his transportation was paid to the shipmaster who had advanced it. At the end of his term he was released, given a suit of clothes, sometimes money or land, and awarded all the rights of a real citizen! They were called redemptioners also, "indented services". At first the system seemed humane and liberal and was advocated by Furley the agent of William Penn. About 1728, Muhlenberg described the arrival of a ship in Philadelphia in the following manner:-

"Before the ship is allowed to cast anchor in the harbor, the immigrants are all examined, as to whether any contagious disease be among them. The next step is to bring all the new arrivals in a procession before the city hall and there compel them to take the oath of allegiance to the king of Great Britain. After that

* Ibid:-p. 65

called on to decide -- though he has never been in America -- which of the two countries is the more beautiful. His national pride being thus appealed to, the answer cannot be in doubt for a moment." *

This reply influenced public opinion for awhile.

- Redemptioners -

Early in Colonial history a system was organized by which an immigrant could get to America without paying for his passage. He would serve from three to seven years in the colonies until his transportation was paid to the shipmaster who had advanced it. At the end of his term he was released, given a suit of clothes, sometimes money or land, and awarded all the rights of a real citizen! They were called redemptioners also, "indentured servants". At first the system seemed humane and liberal and was advocated by Purley the agent of William Penn. About 1728 Muhlensberg described the arrival of a ship in Philadelphia in the following manner:-

"Before the ship is allowed to cast anchor in the harbor, the immigrants are all examined, as to whether any contagious disease be among them. The next step is to bring all the new arrivals in a procession before the city hall and there compel them to take the oath of allegiance to the King of Great Britain. After that

they are brought back to the ship. Those that have paid their passage are released, the others are advertised in the newspapers for sale. The ship becomes the market. The buyers make their choice and bargain with the immigrants for a certain number of years and days, depending upon the price demanded by the ship captain or other 'merchant' who made the outlay for transportation, etc. Colonial governments recognize the written contract, which is then made binding for the redemptioner. The young unmarried people of both sexes are very quickly sold and their fortunes are either good or bad, according to the character of the buyer. Old married people, widows and the feeble, are a drug on the market, but if they have sound children, then their transportation charges are added to those of the children and the latter must serve the longer. This does not save families from being separated in the various towns or even provinces. Again, the healthiest are taken first, and the sick are frequently detained beyond the period of recovery, when a release would frequently have saved them!" *

Students and schoolmasters as well as artisans and farmers were sold in this labor market.

The following are examples of the advertisements found in the papers:-

* Hallesche Nachrichten vol 11 p 998 - Reprart vol 11 p. 460-461

they are brought back to the ship. Those that have paid their passage are released, the others are advertised in the newspapers for sale. The ship becomes the market. The buyers make their choice and bargain with the immigrants for a certain number of years and days, depending upon the price demanded by the ship captain or other 'merchant' who made the outlay for transports-tion, etc. Colonial governments recognize the written contract, which is then made binding for the redemptioner. The young unmarried people of both sexes are very quickly sold and their fortunes are either good or bad, according to the character of the buyer. Old married people, widows and the feeble, are a drug on the market, but if they have sound children, then their transportation charges are added to those of the children and the latter must serve the longer. This does not save families from being separated in the various towns or even provinces. Again, the healthiest are taken first, and the sick are frequently detained beyond the period of recovery, when a release would frequently have saved them!" *

Students and schoolmasters as well as artisans and farmers were sold in this labor market.

The following are examples of the advertisements found

in the papers:-

* Hellenische Nachrichten vol II p 998 - Report vol II p. 460-461

"To be sold - A likely Servant Woman
having three years and a half to serve.
She is a good spinner." *

(Pennsylvania Gazette, June 1742)

"To be sold - A Dutch apprentice lad,
who has five years and three months to
serve; he has been brought up to the
tailor's business. Can work well."

(Pennsylvanischer Staatsbote 14 Dec; 1773)

Evils of the System

The profits in the transportation of redemptioners were greater than in that of passengers who paid their way. The latter were, therefore, the victims of extortion all along the way. "Often having placed all their earthly possessions, including money in their chests, they never saw them again, and were compelled on arrival to sell themselves as redemptioners in preference to becoming paupers. Another tyrannical measure was that of holding the entire body of immigrants on a ship responsible for the total transportation charges. The well-to-do would have to pay for those who could not, or be themselves sold as redemptioners. This arrangement protected the captain against loss, in case a large number of redemptioners died on the way, and also gave him an excuse for extortions. **

With the increase in immigration came the corresponding increase in charge as well as an increase in mortality.

* Faust, A. B. : The German Element in the United States,
Vol. I: p. 68

** Ibid: p. 69

"To be sold - A likely servant woman
having three years and a half to serve.
She is a good spinner."

(Pennsylvania Gazette, June 1743)

"To be sold - A Dutch apprentice lad,
who has five years and three months to
serve; he has been brought up to the
tailor's business. Can work well."

(Pennsylvania State Gazette, Dec. 1773)

Evils of the System

The profits in the transportation of redemptioners
were greater than in that of passengers who paid their
way. The latter were, therefore, the victims of extor-
tion all along the way. "Often having placed all their
earthly possessions, including money in their chests, they
never saw them again, and were compelled on arrival to
sell themselves as redemptioners in preference to becoming
passengers. Another tyrannical measure was that of holding
the entire body of immigrants on a ship responsible for the
total transportation charges. The well-to-do would have
to pay for those who could not, or be themselves sold as
redemptioners. This arrangement protected the captain
against loss, in case a large number of redemptioners died
on the way, and also gave him an excuse for extortions. **
With the increase in immigration came the corresponding
increase in charge as well as an increase in mortality.

* Fawcett, A. B.: The German Element in the United States,
Vol. I: p. 68

** Ibid: p. 69

Sauer announced in his newspaper in 1749, "that in that year over two thousand had died during transportation, mostly because not treated like human beings, being packed closely together, so that the sick breathed another's breath, and that from all the uncleanness and stench and failure of food, disease arose like scurvy, dysentery, smallpox, and other contagious sicknesses." * Starvation, and death from thirst, were of common occurrence on the long sea trips consuming many months. Shipwrecks were frequent, and the danger ever present of being captured by hostile fleets or pirates.

- Improvement Of Conditions -

The conditions were probably no worse for the German immigrants than for those of other nationalities. The Germans of Philadelphia, however, after repeated agitation, succeeded in improving somewhat existing conditions for German immigrants. In December 1764 they formed the "Deutsche Gesellschaft Von Pennsylvanien," the first of those charitable German organizations in the seacoast cities of America, that were founded to extend a helping hand to the immigrants of their own nationality. A law was drafted and put through the Pennsylvania legislature by the influential Germans of this society rendering impossible the tryannies and extortions practiced by sea-captains and immigration agents. The society also established

* Ibid:- p. 70

Sauer announced in his newspaper in 1749, "that in that year over two thousand had died during transportation, mostly because not treated like human beings, being packed closely together, so that the sick breathed another's breath, and that from all the uncleanness and stench and failure of food, disease arose like scurvy, dysentery, smallpox, and other contagious sicknesses." * Starvation, and death from thirst, were of common occurrence on the long sea trips consuming many months. Shipwrecks were frequent, and the danger ever present of being captured by hostile fleets or pirates.

- Improvement of Conditions -

The conditions were probably no worse for the German immigrants than for those of other nationalities. The Germans of Philadelphia, however, after repeated agitation, succeeded in improving somewhat existing conditions for German immigrants. In December 1764 they formed the "Deutsche Gesellschaft Von Pennsylvania," the first of those charitable German organizations in the seacoast cities of America, that were founded to extend a helping hand to the immigrants of their own nationality. A law was drafted and put through the Pennsylvania legislature by the influential Germans of this society rendering impossible the tyrannies and extortions practised by sea-captains and immigration agents. The society also established

the immigrants right of appeal to American Courts of justice in case of unjust treatment: A more effective law,*"an act for regulating the importation of German and other passengers," was passed by the Pennsylvania legislature in 1818.

The sale of redemptioners was not abolished until 1820. Although the system had evil effects it also had some good ones. Undoubtedly the rapid increase of the population of Pennsylvania was due to the redemptionist system. The system permitted many to come to America who could not otherwise have done so for lack of means and the period of service was a training school by which the immigrants obtained a knowledge of the German language and the qualities of the country that they might better be able to consider what to do.

- The Palatine Immigration To New York -

The war of the Spanish Succession devastated a portion of the Palatinate on the left bank of the Rhine rendering homeless hundreds of Palatines, in 1707.

Joshua von Kocherthal in, January 1708, applied to an English Agency in Frankfort -on-the-Main, for passes and money for several families, in all sixty-one persons, to go to England. Upon their arrival the generous Queene Anne and several Londoners contributed to their support. (Queen Anne allowed each a shilling a

* Ibid:- p. 72

the immigrants right of appeal to American Courts of justice in case of unjust treatment: A more effective law, "an act for regulating the importation of German and other passengers," was passed by the Pennsylvania legislature in 1818.

The sale of redemptioners was not abolished until 1820. Although the system had evil effects it also had some good ones. Undoubtedly the rapid increase of the population of Pennsylvania was due to the redemptionist system. The system permitted many to come to America who could not otherwise have done so for lack of means and the period of service was a training school by which the immigrants obtained a knowledge of the German language and the qualities of the country that they might better be able to consider what to do.

- The Palestine Immigration To New York -

The war of the Spanish Succession devastated a portion of the Palatinate on the left bank of the Rhine rendering homeless hundreds of Palatines. In 1707, Joshua von Koehlerthal in, January 1708, applied to an English Agency in Frankfurt-on-the-Main, for passes and money for several families, in all sixty-one persons, to go to England. Upon their arrival the generous Queen Anne and several Londoners contributed to their support. (Queen Anne allowed each a shilling a

day). Upon application of Kocherthal, the Lords of Trade decided to send the immigrants to the frontier of the colony of New York, to act as a buffer against the Indians. Before sailing they were naturalized as British subjects, and then placed upon a royal transport under Lord Lovelace, the newly-appointed governor of New York. The colonists called their settlement "Newberg", after the city of the same name in the Upper Palatine. Tracts of land of one hundred to three hundred acres were portioned out to the settlers, fifty acres to each individual, whether man, woman, or child. Five hundred acres were reserved for the building of a church, forty acres for roads and highways. The land in this region was not as fertile as was hoped for, the stony hillsides and rocky soil giving no rich return and so many of the original inhabitants of Newburgh sold their lands to "Dutch and English New-Comers" and in this way Newburgh lost ~~its~~ distinctly German character. Kocherthal proved to be a man of unusual power and was a minister, farmer, man-of-affairs, and leader of men. He was frequently consulted by the provincial authorities for advice and assistance when entanglements occurred with the German colonists.

This settlement was the forerunner of extensive immigration to follow. The winter of 1708 and 1709 was unusually severe and encouraged by Kocherthal's success others sought

day). Upon application of Koehertal, the Lords of Trade decided to send the immigrants to the frontier of the colony of New York, to act as a buffer against the Indians. Before sailing they were naturalized as British subjects, and then placed upon a royal transport under Lord Lovelace, the newly-appointed Governor of New York. The colonists called their settlement "Newberg", after the city of the same name in the Upper Palatinate. Tracts of land of one hundred to three hundred acres were portioned out to the settlers, fifty acres to each individual, whether man, woman, or child. Five hundred acres were reserved for the building of a church, forty acres for roads and highways. The land in this region was not as fertile as was hoped for, the stony hillsides and rocky soil giving no rich return and so many of the original inhabitants of Newburgh sold their lands to "Dutch and English New-Comers" and in this way Newburgh lost its distinctly German character. Koehertal proved to be a man of unusual power and was a minister, farmer, man-of-affairs, and leader of men. He was frequently consulted by the provincial authorities for advice and assistance when entanglements occurred with the German colonists. This settlement was the forerunner of extensive immigration to follow. The winter of 1708 and 1709 was unusually severe and encouraged by Koehertal's success others sought

assistance of Queen Anne in finding them new homes.

By the end of June 1709, five thousand were in London and in August the number was nearly doubled and by October thirteen thousand Palatines were in London.

England's treatment of these starving foreigners humanely and generously. The people of England supplied them with barns, empty dwellings, warehouses, and a thousand tents were taken from the army stores. The Queen allowed each ninepence per day for subsistence.

*A severe discrimination was made in the first place against the Catholics, who numbered about one tenth of the whole. They were all sent back to their homes except those who became Protestants.

An interesting story told by Conrad Weiser states that several Indian Chiefs who were visiting London at this time, their sympathies aroused by the sight of the homeless half-starved immigrants, made a free will offering to the queen of a tract of land on the Schoharie, in New York for the benefit of the exiled Germans.

About five thousand exiles must have been disposed of among the various merchants and tradesmen in England.

Only about seventy-five hundred persons were shipped to the various colonies.

In the first division about thirty-eight hundred persons, five hundred families, were sent to Ireland and settled in the province of Munster.

* Ibid:-----p. 78

assistance of Queen Anne in finding them new homes. By the end of June 1709, five thousand were in London and in August the number was nearly doubled and by October thirteen thousand Palatines were in London.

England's treatment of these starving foreigners humanely and generously. The people of England supplied them with barns, empty dwellings, warehouses, and a thousand tents were taken from the army stores. The Queen allowed each ninepence per day for subsistence.

* A severe discrimination was made in the first place against the Catholics, who numbered about one tenth of the whole. They were all sent back to their homes except those who became Protestants.

An interesting story told by Conrad Weiser states that several Indian Chiefs who were visiting London at this time, their sympathies aroused by the sight of the homeless half-starved immigrants, made a free will offering to the Queen of a tract of land on the Schuylkill, in New York for the benefit of the exiled Germans.

About five thousand exiles must have been disposed of among the various merchants and tradesmen in England. Only about seventy-five hundred persons were shipped to the various colonies.

In the first division about thirty-eight hundred persons, five hundred families, were sent to Ireland and settled in the province of Munster.

The second large contingent of Palatines was shipped to the Carolinas, sailing from England in the early autumn of 1709. They came from Bern, Switzerland, where they had migrated from the Palatinate, and founded New Bern in North Carolina.

Over three thousand persons were sent to New York, some going into the Schoharie region, their promised land. The new governor of the colony, Colonel Robert Hunter had in mind the employment of the Palatines in the manufacture of tar and naval stores. The mortality was enormous there being a loss of at least 773 persons.

Although Johann Conrad Weiser, the leader of the Germans, protested strenuously against it seventy-five boys and girls were taken from their parents and apprenticed to people in New York. John Peter Zenger was given to the printer William Bradford.

Governor Hunter's plan required practically the labor of serfs without hope of future independence which the Palatinates felt to be an outrage. Following a revolt self-government was taken from the colonists and they were reduced to the same level as "indented servants."

Three hundred Palatines to help fill the quota of soldiers for the expedition were sent to Canada in 1711, and although they received no pay their fitness was generally acknowledged.

The second large contingent of Palatines was shipped to the Carolinas, sailing from England in the early autumn of 1709. They came from Bern, Switzerland, where they had migrated from the Palatinate, and founded New Bern in North Carolina.

Over three thousand persons were sent to New York, some going into the Schoharie region, their promised land. The new governor of the colony, Colonel Robert Hunter had in mind the employment of the Palatines in the manufacture of tar and naval stores. The mortality was enormous there being a loss of at least 775 persons.

Although Johann Conrad Weiser, the leader of the Germans, protested strenuously against it seventy-five boys and girls were taken from their parents and apprenticed to people in New York. John Peter Benger was given to the printer William Bradford.

Governor Hunter's plan required practically the labor of slaves without hope of future independence which the Palatinates felt to be an outrage. Following a revolt self-government was taken from the colonists and they were reduced to the same level as "indentured servants."

Three hundred Palatines to help fill the quota of soldiers for the expedition were sent to Canada in 1711, and although they received no pay their fitness was generally acknowledged.

The high-handed treatment of the Palatines by the governor, his utter refusal to encourage their hopes of settlement in Schoharie, and the greed of Livingstone who made the largest possible profits out of the food supplies were causes producing the greatest amount of friction, but not enough to ruin the colony. The disasters that arose came from the incompetency of the management of the enterprise. The land was unfertile, the trees not properly prepared and the returns were, therefore, disproportionate. Instead of thirty thousand barrels of tar, only two hundred were obtained by the summer of 1712, out of one hundred thousand trees. Hunter had not only lost the confidence of the Lords of Trade, but also had lost over twenty thousand pounds of his own money. Several hundred Palatines had migrated to Schoharie, although the governor forbade their settlement there. In March, 1713, the remainder of the Palatines who had planned to go, went to Schoharie. The Indians sold them the land they wished for the equivalent of three hundred dollars. Probably many would not have survived the winter if it had not been for the friendly aid of the Indians. The difficulties encountered in the beginning of the settlement were increased by the want of cattle and agricultural implements. They had to go nineteen miles to Schenectady for salt. Forty years after its founding Schoharie annually sent thirty-six thousand

The high-handed treatment of the Palatines by the Governor, his utter refusal to encourage their hopes of settlement in Schoharie, and the greed of Livingston who made the largest possible profits out of the food supplies were causes producing the greatest amount of friction, but not enough to ruin the colony. The disasters that arose came from the incompetency of the management of the enterprise. The land was unfertile, the trees not properly prepared and the returns were, therefore, disproportionate. Instead of thirty thousand barrels of tax, only two hundred were obtained by the summer of 1712, out of one hundred thousand trees. Hunter had not only lost the confidence of the Lords of Trade, but also had lost over twenty thousand pounds of his own money. Several hundred Palatines had migrated to Schoharie, although the Governor forbade their settlement there. In March, 1713, the remainder of the Palatines who had planned to go, went to Schoharie. The Indians sold them the land they wished for the equivalent of three hundred dollars. Probably many would not have survived the winter if it had not been for the friendly aid of the Indians. The difficulties encountered in the beginning of the settlement were increased by the want of cattle and agricultural implements. They had to go nineteen miles to Schoenectady for salt. Forty years after its founding Schoharie annually sent thirty-six thousand

bushels of wheat to Schenectady.

The Palatines were on very friendly terms with the Indians but their neighbors the original Dutch settlers, called the Low Dutch to distinguish them from the High Dutch or Germans looked down upon the poor Palatines or treated them unfairly in business matters. This hatred which continued until after the Revolutionary war was due to class prejudice existing between rich and poor.

The governor and the aristocrats shared the resentment against the Weisers who were the leaders of the Palatines. They were envious of the prosperity of the German settlers. Governor Hunter overstepped his authority and granted to the Seven Partners of Albany at a very moderate selling price the identical territory on which the Palatines had settled in hopes of driving the Palatines out of the fertile valley.

The Seven Partners sent an agent, Bayard, to inform the German settlers that they might have the lands they had cultivated at a small rental. The furious people were restrained by Schmidt Bayard's host, long enough to allow him to escape.

In 1717 three men from each village were summoned to appear before the governor by petition of the Seven Partners. After discussing the situation Hunter

bushels of wheat to Schenestady.

The Palatines were on very friendly terms with the Indians but their neighbors the original Dutch settlers, called the Low Dutch to distinguish them from the High Dutch or Germans looked down upon the poor Palatines or treated them unfairly in business matters. This hatred which continued until after the Revolutionary war was due to class prejudice existing between rich and poor.

The Governor and the aristocrats shared the resentment against the Wetters who were the leaders of the Palatines. They were envious of the prosperity of the German settlers. Governor Hunter overstepped his authority and granted to the Seven Partners of Albany at a very moderate selling price the identical territory on which the Palatines had settled in hopes of driving the Palatines out of the fertile valley.

The Seven Partners sent an agent, Bayard, to inform the German settlers that they might have the lands they had cultivated at a small rental. The furious people were restrained by Schmidt Bayard's host, long enough to allow him to escape.

In 1717 three men from each village were summoned to appear before the Governor by petition of the Seven Partners. After discussing the situation Hunter

commanded them either to agree with the Albany gentlemen or to leave the valley and forbade them to plow and sow the ground until they had come to an agreement.

In the spring of 1718 the Palatines, concluded that they must appeal to a higher power, and appointed Johann Conrad Weiser, Scheff, and Wallrath to go to London and lay their grievances before the king. Robbed by pirates they arrived friendless and poor in London where they were forced to contract debts and were in consequence put into the debtor's prison until a check of seventy pounds came from their friends in Schoharie.

They were unable to get a satisfactory hearing as Governor Hunter, recalled from office, was then in London. The result was that Hunter's grant of the lands to the Seven Partners of Albany remained intact. Weiser's petition had some good effect, however, for now the home government was commanding Governor Burnet to take action in behalf of the Palatines. He offered them equally good lands on the Mohawk and all but three hundred persons removed from Schoharie although settlers from Germantown and Rhineback moved in so that at the time of the Revolution the whole of the Schoharie country was settled.

commanded them either to agree with the Albany gentlemen or to leave the valley and forbade them to plow and sow the ground until they had come to an agreement.

In the spring of 1718 the Palatines, concluded that they must appeal to a higher power, and appointed Johann Conrad Weiser, Scheff, and Wallrath to go to London and lay their grievances before the king. Robbed by pirates they arrived friendless and poor in London where they were forced to contract debts and were in consequence put into the debtor's prison until a check of seventy pounds came from their friends in Schoharie.

They were unable to get a satisfactory hearing as Governor Hunter, recalled from office, was then in London. The result was that Hunter's grant of the lands to the Seven Partners of Albany remained intact. Weiser's petition had some good effect, however, for now the home government was commanding Governor Burnett to take action in behalf of the Palatines. He offered them equally good lands on the Mohawk and all but three hundred persons removed from Schoharie although settlers from Germantown and Rhineback moved in so that at the time of the Revolution the whole of the Schoharie country was settled.

- In The Mohawk Valley -

The leader of the Palatines who settled in the Mohawk Valley was Gerlach. This district became the granary in time of peace and war, and the labors of Governor Burnet were well rewarded.

- Immigration To Pennsylvania -

Johann Conrad Weiser also chose to migrate rather than compromise with the Albany landlords. A petition to Governor Keith of Pennsylvania resulted in an invitation to migrate to Tulpehocken district. The first migration started in 1723 and the second in 1728. About three hundred persons with a large train of cattle, abundant supplies and money to make a good beginning left Schoharie. Conrad Weiser soon took the lead as head of the New German settlements in Berks county.

These settlers sent back to Germany such favorable reports of their kind treatment in Pennsylvania that the main stream of German immigration now went with Pennsylvania and avoided New York and "it is largely due to this fact that New York in colonial times ranked but fourth in importance, being exceeded by Massachusetts, Pennsylvania, and Virginia." *

* Ibid. p. 105

- In The Mohawk Valley -

The leader of the Palatines who settled in the Mohawk Valley was Gerlach. This district became the granary in time of peace and war, and the labors of Governor Burnet were well rewarded.

- Immigration To Pennsylvania -

Johann Conrad Weiser also chose to migrate rather than compromise with the Albany landlords. A petition to Governor Keith of Pennsylvania resulted in an invitation to migrate to Triphookan district. The first migration started in 1723 and the second in 1728. About three hundred persons with a large train of cattle, abundant supplies and money to make a good beginning left Schoharie. Conrad Weiser soon took the lead as head of the New German settlements in Berks county.

These settlers sent back to Germany such favorable reports of their kind treatment in Pennsylvania that the main stream of German immigration now went with Pennsylvania and avoided New York and "it is largely due to this fact that New York in colonial times ranked but fourth in importance, being exceeded by Massachusetts, Pennsylvania, and Virginia." *

"The name of probably the most lasting fame among the Palatine settlers of New York State is that of the printer John Peter Zenger who made the first good fight in the history of the American colonies for the liberty of the press." He was one of the Palatine orphan boys who was apprenticed at thirteen years of age to William Bradford, then the only printer of New York. Zenger rapidly rose in the trade until in 1733 he started an independent newspaper called the "New York Weekly Journal". Bradford's paper was the organ of the governor's party, Zenger's that of the opposition.

With the appointment of Governor Cosby, former governor of Minorca with an evil reputation for avarice, party strife arose in New York. He did not immediately come to New York, but resided in London a year before entering upon his duties. Meanwhile Rip Van Dam, as president of the Council, conducted the affairs of the colony. Cosby claimed that one half of the salary paid to the president of the council was due him. Van Dam agreed, but objected when Cosby claimed also one half the fees the former had received. A lawsuit arose and popular sympathy sided with Rip Van Dam. When Cosby dismissed Chief Justice Morris and set in his place a man whom he could influence his way, popular

"The name of probably the most lasting fame among the Palatine settlers of New York State is that of the printer John Peter Zenger who made the first good fight in the history of the American colonies for the liberty of the press." He was one of the Palatine orphan boys who was apprenticed at thirteen years of age to William Bradford, then the only printer of New York. Zenger rapidly rose in the trade until in 1733 he started an independent newspaper called the "New York Weekly Journal". Bradford's paper was the organ of the Governor's party, Zenger's that of the opposition.

With the appointment of Governor Cosby, former Governor of Minorca with an evil reputation for avarice, party strife arose in New York. He did not immediately come to New York, but resided in London a year before entering upon his duties. Meanwhile Rip Van Dam, as president of the Council, conducted the affairs of the colony. Cosby claimed that one half of the salary paid to the president of the council was due him. Van Dam agreed, but objected when Cosby claimed also one half the fees the former had received. A lawsuit arose and popular sympathy sided with Rip Van Dam. When Cosby dismissed Chief Justice Morris and set in his place a man whom he could influence his way, popular

discontent rose very high. The case, although won by Cosby, was more of a defeat than a victory as judged by subsequent events. Since Bradford's paper was the instrument of the government, Zenger founded the "New York Weekly Journal" to voice the sentiment of the people. Some of its supporters and contributors, were the ablest men of the province, such as Rip Van Dam, Judge Morris, and the lawyers, Smith and Alexander.

There appeared in the "Journal" a number of articles, which inveighed against the highhanded actions of the governor, and complained of his driving residents of New York away to other colonies. The following is a brief quotation from the paper:-

"We see men's deeds destroyed, judges arbitrarily displaced, new courts erected without the consent of the legislature by which it seems to me trials by jury are taken away when a governor pleases; men of known estates denied their votes contrary to the recent practice of the best expositor of any law. Who is there in that province that can call anything his own, or enjoy any liberty longer than those in the administration will condescend to let them for which reason I left it, as I believe more will."

Although this was plain speaking, "it represented the exercise of a newspaper's noblest function, that of giving free and fearless expression to public opinion." *

* Ibid: pp. 107, 108

discontent rose very high. The case, although won by Cosby, was more of a defeat than a victory as judged by subsequent events. Since Bradford's paper was the instrument of the government, Zenger founded the "New York Weekly Journal" to voice the sentiment of the people. Some of its supporters and contributors, were the ablest men of the province, such as Rip Van Dam, Judge Morris, and the lawyers, Smith and Alexander.

There appeared in the "Journal" a number of articles, which inveighed against the high-handed actions of the Governor, and complained of his driving residents of New York away to other colonies. The following is a brief quotation from the paper:-

"We see men's deeds destroyed, judges arbitrarily displaced, new courts erected without the consent of the legislature by which it seems to me trials by jury are taken away when a governor pleases; men of known estates denied their votes contrary to the recent practice of the best expositors of any law. Who is there in that province that can call anything his own, or enjoy any liberty longer than those in the administration will condescend to let them for which reason I left it, as I believe more will."

Although this was plain speaking, "it represented the exercise of a newspaper's noblest function, that of giving free and fearless expression to public opinion."

The governor attempted to force the grand jury to indict Zenger for libel, but they could see no cause for accusation. He brought the matter before the Colonial Assembly, but received no satisfaction. On November 17, 1734, Zenger was arrested but was released on bail through the efforts of his lawyers, James Alexander and William Smith. The grand jury found no cause for indicting Zenger. Next, the lawyers of Zenger attacked the constitutionality of the court over which Delancey (successor to Morris) presided, but this was followed by the latter's disbarring Alexander and Smith from practice in New York for contempt of court. Zenger's friends summoned to his aid Andrew Hamilton of Philadelphia, the most noted and respected advocate of the colonies. Hamilton impressed upon the jury by the very force of his character and eloquence, the justice of his own view, that what the jury was to decide was whether the paragraph of Zenger, if true, could properly be condemned as libel. Hamilton created a precedent for the future, and this very case of the Zenger trial was referred to in England in 1792 when the fox libel act became a law.*

* Fiske* The Dutch and Quaker Colonies in America: Vol.II:p.244

The Governor attempted to force the Grand Jury to indict Zenger for libel, but they could see no cause for accusation. He brought the matter before the Colonial Assembly, but received no satisfaction. On November 17, 1734, Zenger was arrested but was released on bail through the efforts of his lawyers, James Alexander and William Smith. The Grand Jury found no cause for indicting Zenger. Next, the lawyers of Zenger attacked the constitutionality of the court over which Delancy (successor to Morris) presided, but this was followed by the latter's disbarring Alexander and Smith from practice in New York for contempt of court. Zenger's friends summoned to his aid Andrew Hamilton of Philadelphia, the most noted and respected advocate of the colonies. Hamilton impressed upon the jury by the very force of his character and eloquence, the justice of his own view, that what the jury was to decide was whether the paragraph of Zenger, if true, could properly be condemned as libel. Hamilton created a precedent for the future, and this very case of the Zenger trial was referred to in England in 1792 when the Fox libel act became a law.*

* Fiske, The Dutch and Quaker Colonies in America: Vol. II: p. 244

In conclusion Hamilton stated:- "The question before the Court, and you, Gentlemen of the Jury, is not of small nor private Concern, it is not the Cause of a poor Printer, nor of New York alone, which you are trying: No! It may in its Consequence affect every Freeman that lives under a British Government on the Main of America! It is the best Cause, it is the Cause of Liberty, and I make no Doubt but your upright Conduct, this Day, will not entitle you to the Love and Esteem of your Fellow-Citizens, but every Man who prefers Freedom to a Life of Slavery will bless and honor you as men who have baffled the Attempt of Tyranny; and by an impartial and uncorrupt Verdict, have laid a noble Foundation for securing to ourselves, our Posterity and our Neighbors, That to which Nature and the Laws of our Country have given us a Right-The Liberty - both of exposing and opposing arbitrary Power (in these Parts of the World, at least).....by speaking and writing Truth!" *

The jury returned with a verdict of "not guilty", and great rejoicing followed.

Zenger's glory in this affair lies not only in his provocation of the fight for freedom of the press, but also, he gave to his paper a complete verbatim account of the trial, a valuable piece of legal and historical literature.

* Faust, A. B.: The German Element in the U. S.: Vol. I: p.109

In conclusion Hamilton stated: - "The question before

the Court, and you, Gentlemen of the Jury, is not of small nor private concern, it is not the cause of a poor Printer, nor of New York alone, which you are trying: No! It may in its consequence affect every Freeman that lives under a British Government on the Main of America! It is the best cause, it is the cause of Liberty, and I make no Doubt but your upright Conduct, this Day, will not entitle you to the love and Esteem of your fellow-Citizens, but every Man who prefers Freedom to a life of Slavery will bless and honor you as men who have battled the Attempt of Tyranny; and by an impartial and uncorrupt Verdict, have laid a noble Foundation for securing to ourselves, our Posterity and our Neighbors, That to which Nature and the Laws of our Country have given us a Right - The Liberty - both of exposing and opposing arbitrarily Power (in these Parts of the World, at least).... by speaking and writing Truth!" *

The Jury returned with a verdict of "not guilty", and great rejoicing followed.

Zenger's glory in this affair lies not only in his provocation of the fight for freedom of the press, but also, he gave to his paper a complete verbatim account of the trial, a valuable piece of legal and historical literature.

* Hans A. B.: The German Element in the U. S.: Vol. I: p. 109

Thus, the Zenger trial laid the foundation of the liberty of the press in America, and Peter Zenger himself, was the founder of the first independent newspaper in the country.

- The Germans In Pennsylvania -

Before the Revolution, the Germans entered principally by way of Philadelphia. After the settlement of Germantown, in 1683 the second strong wave into German Pennsylvania was that of the Swiss Mennonites about 1710. They were of the same faith as those who had first settled Germantown. In 1711 the Mennonites of Bern were offered free transportation down the Rhine, the privileges of selling their property and taking their families with them, provided they would pledge themselves, never to return to Switzerland. Old settlements of the Mennonites were Lancaster and Skippack in Montgomery County, where a number of the old Germantown Mennonites settled as early as 1702.

In doctrine the Mennonites resembled the Quakers closely. They would not bear arms, they believed in the separation of Church and State, the freedom of conscience, simplicity of dress and life. They are also called Amish, and their number in the United States today is about fifteen thousand.

Thus, the Zenger trial laid the foundation of the liberty of the press in America, and Peter Zenger himself, was the founder of the first independent newspaper in the country.

- The Germans in Pennsylvania -

Before the Revolution, the Germans entered principally by way of Philadelphia. After the settlement of Germantown, in 1683 the second strong wave into German Pennsylvania was that of the Swiss Mennonites about 1710. They were of the same faith as those who had first settled Germantown. In 1711 the Mennonites of Bern were offered free transportation down the Rhine, the privileges of selling their property and taking their families with them, provided they would pledge themselves, never to return to Switzerland. Old settlements of the Mennonites were Lancaster and Shippack in Montgomery County, where a number of the old Germantown Mennonites settled as early as 1702.

In doctrine the Mennonites resembled the Quakers closely. They would not bear arms, they believed in the separation of Church and State, the freedom of conscience, simplicity of dress and life. They are also called Amish, and their number in the United States today is about fifteen thousand.

The Dunkards or Tunkers, who also sought refuge in Pennsylvania, derived their name from their method of baptism, dipping (in German, eintunken). Like the Mennonites, they had no infant baptism, they refused to take oath or bear arms, and to accept public office. They first arrived in 1719 and were distributed among the settlements of Germantown. One of the most prominent Tunkers was the printer Christopher Sauer, the publisher of a German newspaper with a wide circulation throughout the province. The paper gave prominence to the religious principles that the Tunkers had in common with the Mennonites, Quakers, and Anabaptists, principles which were opposed to the more strenuous and militant rule of life exhibited by the patriarch of the Lutheran Church, Muhlenberg and his friend of the Reformed Church, Schlatter.

Conrad Beissel caused trouble in the church when he declared that the day of rest should be celebrated on the seventh day, and when a council held at Conestoga and Alexander Mack, the founder, decided against him, decided to withdraw.

With a few followers he organized a society of "Seventh-Day Baptists". He later founded the Cloister of Ephrata.

The Dunkards or Tunkers, who also sought refuge in Pennsylvania, derived their name from their method of baptism, dipping (in German, eintauchen). Like the Mennonites, they had no infant baptism, they refused to take oath or bear arms, and to accept public office. They first arrived in 1719 and were distributed among the settlements of Germantown. One of the most prominent Tunkers was the printer Christopher Sauer, the publisher of a German newspaper with a wide circulation throughout the province. The paper gave prominence to the religious principles that the Tunkers had in common with the Mennonites, Quakers, and Anabaptists, principles which were opposed to the more strenuous and militant rule of life exhibited by the patriarch of the Lutheran Church, Mullenberg and his friend of the Reformed Church, Schlatter.

Conrad Betsel caused trouble in the church when he declared that the day of rest should be celebrated on the seventh day, and when a council held at Conestoga and Alexander Mack, the founder, decided against him, decided to withdraw.

With a few followers he organized a society of "Seventh-Day Baptists". He later founded the Oldster of Ephrata.

* "Its successful administration, peculiar customs, and devotion to music rendered it unique and picturesque. There was a home for the brothers and one for the sisters. Tonsure and monkish robes were introduced, asceticism prevailed and devotion to the order characterized them from the beginning. All property was owned by the order, which grew rapidly in wealth through the self-sacrificing toil of its members."

Another sect that built its altar in the forests of Pennsylvania was that of the Schwenkfelders. They were persecuted by both Catholics and Protestants. In 1733-34 they migrated and settled largely in Montgomery County.

The three most important religious denominations, however, were the Lutherans, the German Reformed, and the United Brethren (Moravians). They were not prominent in the earliest history of the German settlements in Pennsylvania, though they may have been represented. They became more prominent as the numbers of immigrants increased. This applies especially to the Lutherans and Reformed, the Moravians finally yielding to the former in numbers, power, and influence, retaining, however, the most prominent place in the field of missionary work.

** The great leader of the Lutherans was Henrich Melchior Muhlenberg who acted as minister, helper and adviser in social and spiritual matters, diplomatist, man of affairs,

* Ibid: p. 115

** Ibid p. 120

* "The successful administration, peculiar customs, and devotion to music rendered it unique and picturesque. There was a home for the brothers and one for the sisters. Tonsure and monkish robes were introduced, asceticism prevailed and devotion to the order characterized them from the beginning. All property was owned by the order, which grew rapidly in wealth through the self-sacrificing toil of its members."

Another sect that built its altar in the forests of Pennsylvania was that of the Schwenkfelders. They were persecuted by both Catholics and Protestants. In 1753-54 they migrated and settled largely in Montgomery County. The three most important religious denominations, however, were the Lutherans, the German Reformed, and the United Brethren (Moravians). They were not prominent in the earliest history of the German settlements in Pennsylvania, though they may have been represented. They became more prominent as the numbers of immigrants increased. This applies especially to the Lutherans and Reformed, the Moravians finally yielding to the former in numbers, power, and influence, retaining, however, the most prominent place in the field of missionary work.

** The great leader of the Lutherans was Heinrich Melchior Muhlenberg who acted as minister, helper and adviser in social and spiritual matters, diplomatist, man of affairs,

and frontiersman. Michael Schlatter was the great organizer of the German Reformed congregations. Most of the Palatines probably belonged to the German Reformed Church, which was akin to the Lutheran, but followed reforms instituted by Calvin and Zwingli.

* The fact of Schlatter's serving as army chaplain is significant, likewise his cordial relations with Muhlenberg. As to their principles of life, their views on religion and the social order, the two men were very much alike, fighting shoulder to shoulder. Together they represented the strong counter-current in Pennsylvania, opposing the views on state and religion held by Quakers, Mennonites, Pietists, Moravians and numerous other non-resistant, non-office holding sectarians. Muhlenberg and Schlatter were fighters, vigorous men, whose influence later fell heavily in the balance for armed resistance against British oppression, and who always favored strenuous, virile principles in church and state government."

The influence of the Moravians or the United Brethren was entirely different.** "The name Moravian serves to commemorate one fact in history ---- that originally a number of the brethren lived in Moravia (Austria) where they had descended from the Hussites of Bohemia and Moravia." Having been persecuted at home they moved to Saxony at the invitation of the Count of Zinzendorf.

* Ibid p. 124

** Ibid p. 124

and frontiersmen. Michael Schlatter was the great organizer of the German Reformed congregations. Most of the Palatines probably belonged to the German Reformed Church, which was akin to the Lutheran, but followed reforms instituted by Calvin and Zwingle.

* The fact of Schlatter's serving as army chaplain is significant, likewise his cordial relations with Mohlenberg. As to their principles of life, their views on religion and the social order, the two men were very much alike, fighting shoulder to shoulder. Together they represented the strong counter-current in Pennsylvania, opposing the views on state and religion held by Quakers, Mennonites, Pietists, Moravians and numerous other non-resistant, non-office holding sectarians. Mohlenberg and Schlatter were fighters, vigorous men, whose influence later fell heavily in the balance for armed resistance against British oppression, and who always favored strenuous virile principles in church and state government."

The influence of the Moravians or the United Brethren was entirely different.** "The name Moravian serves to commemorate one fact in history ---- that originally a number of the brethren lived in Moravia (Austria) where they had descended from the Hussites of Bohemia and Moravia." Having been persecuted at home they moved to Saxony at the invitation of the Count of Sinsendort.

The Moravians adopted the name United Brethren. They were most noted as missionaries, and from very earliest times set up as a goal, the conversion of the Indians. They, therefore, settled at Georgia in 1735-36 with the Salzburger. They left Georgia during the war with Spain rather than to bear arms. They settled on the Lehigh and Count Zinzendorf gave the place the name of Bethlehem.

Zinzendorf's two ideals were, first, the conversion of the Indians, secondly, the union of all Protestant Churches in a bond of the spirit. He was very successful in the first but failed in the second.

Another important influence of the Moravians was in their educational institutions.

The German Catholics were not numerous in Pennsylvania. There were congregations in Goshenhopper, (Montgomery County), in Lancaster, and in Philadelphia, where they built the Trinity Church in 1788.

It has been estimated that there were about one hundred and ten thousand Pennsylvania Germans in 1775, about one-third of the population.

Pennsylvania was the distributing center for the German immigrations to North Carolina, Virginia, Kentucky and Tennessee.

The Pre-revolutionary Germans all belonged to the same

The Moravians adopted the name United Brethren. They were most noted as missionaries, and from very earliest times set up as a goal, the conversion of the Indians. They, therefore, settled at Georgia in 1735-36 with the Salzburger. They left Georgia during the war with Spain rather than to bear arms. They settled on the Neish and Count Zinzendorf gave the place the name of Bethlehem. Zinzendorf's two ideas were, first, the conversion of the Indians, secondly, the union of all Protestant Churches in a bond of the spirit. He was very successful in the first but failed in the second. Another important influence of the Moravians was in their educational institutions. The German Catholics were not numerous in Pennsylvania. There were congregations in Goshenhopper, (Montgomery County), in Lancaster, and in Philadelphia, where they built the Trinity Church in 1788. It has been estimated that there were about one hundred and ten thousand Pennsylvania Germans in 1775, about one-third of the population. Pennsylvania was the distributing center for the German immigrations to North Carolina, Virginia, Kentucky and Tennessee. The Pre-revolutionary Germans all belonged to the same

type since they came from a common stock and home, mainly from the Rhine countries and Switzerland, and on their arrival met similar conditions in the American colonies.

- Occupations -

The occupations of the German settlers will be discussed later, so sufficient to say that though they were for the most part farmers, and very superior ones too, they were also noted as mechanics, manufacturers, and merchants.

- The Location Of The German Settlers Before 1775-

(Summary)

* The countries inhabited by Germans before the Revolution were as follows:- In the province of Massachusetts, the counties of Lincoln, Knox, Waldo, of the present state of Maine; and the county of Franklin, in the northwestern part of the State of Massachusetts. In the province of New York the Germans inhabited portions of Dutchess, Ulster, Columbia and Greene counties along the Hudson, Schoharies and the counties along the Mohawk, Montgomery, Fulton, Herkimer, and portions of Oneida, Saratoga, and Schenectady. The German counties of Pennsylvania, exclusive of Philadelphia were Montgomery, Berks, Lancaster, Lehigh, Lebanon, Dauphin, York, Chester, Northampton, Monroe, Cumberland, and Adams; of Maryland they were Baltimore, Frederick, Washington, and (in part) Carroll counties. New Jersey was thickly settled

type since they came from a common stock and home, mainly from the Rhine countries and Switzerland, and on their arrival met similar conditions in the American colonies.

- Occupations -

The occupations of the German settlers will be discussed later, so sufficient to say that though they were for the most part farmers, and very superior ones too, they were also noted as mechanics, manufacturers, and merchants.

-The Location Of The German Settlers Before 1775-

(Summary)

The countries inhabited by Germans before the Revolution were as follows:- In the province of Massachusetts, the counties of Lincoln, Knox, Waldo, of the present state of Maine; and the county of Franklin, in the northwestern part of the State of Massachusetts. In the province of New York the Germans inhabited portions of Dutchess, Ulster, Columbia and Greene counties along the Hudson, Schoharie and the counties along the Mohawk, Montgomery, Fulton, Herkimer, and portions of Oneida, Saratoga, and Seneca. The German colonies of Pennsylvania, exclusive of Philadelphia were Montgomery, Berks, Lancaster, Lehigh, Lebanon, Dauphin, York, Chester, Northampton, Monroe, Cumberland, and Adams; of Maryland they were Baltimore, Frederick, Washington, and (in part) Carroll counties. New Jersey was thickly settled

by Germans in Hunterdon, Somerset, Morris, less so in Sussex, Passaic, Essex, and (in the southern part) Salem counties. All the counties of the Valley of Virginia had strong German populations; in West Virginia, Jefferson, Berkeley, and Morgan counties; in Virginia Clarke, Frederick, Warren, Shenandoah, Page, Rockingham; also though fewer in number Augusta, Rockbridge, Bath, Batitourt, Montgomery, Wythe and others. East of the mountains in Virginia the following counties: Madison, Fauquier, Rapahannock, Loudoun, Prince William, Albermarle, Greene, Louisa, and Orange; scattered settlements existed in the Isle of Wight and Henrico counties, and elsewhere. In the Alleghanies, Germans had located in the counties of Hampshire, Mineral, Hardy, Grant, Pendleton, all in West Virginia, along Patterson Creek, and the South Branch of the Potomac. In North Carolina the westerly counties, then on the frontier, along the Yadkin and Catawba rivers, viz; Davidson, Stanley, Cabarrus, Rowan, Iredell, Catawba, and Lincoln were populated by Germans from Pennsylvania; the counties of Forsyth and Stokes were settled by Germans Moravians; earlier settlements existed on the sea-coast, in Craven (Newbern) and Brunswick (Wilmington) counties. German settlers in South Carolina filled the counties of Orangeburg and Lexington; portions of Barnwell, Newberry, Abbeville, Fairfield, Richland, Edgefield, Beaufort, (Purys-

by Germans in Hunterdon, Somerset, Morris, less so in Sussex, Passaic, Essex, and (in the southern part) Salem counties. All the counties of the Valley of Virginia had strong German populations; in West Virginia, Jefferson, Berkeley, and Morgan counties; in Virginia Clarke, Frederick, Warren, Shenandoah, Page, Rockingham; also though fewer in number Augusta, Rockbridge, Bath, Batavia, Montgomery, Wythe and others. East of the mountains in Virginia the following counties: Madison, Randolph, Shenandoah, Loudoun, Prince William, Albemarle, Greene, Louisa, and Orange; scattered settlements existed in the Isle of Wight and Henrico counties, and elsewhere. In the Alleghenies, Germans had located in the counties of Hampshire, Mineral, Hardy, Grant, Pendleton, all in West Virginia, along Patterson Creek, and the South Branch of the Potomac. In North Carolina the westerly counties, then on the frontier, along the Yadkin and Catawba rivers, viz: Davidson, Stanley, Cabarrus, Rowan, Irwell, Catawba, and Lincoln were populated by Germans from Pennsylvania; the counties of Forsyth and Stokes were settled by Germans Moravians; earlier settlements existed on the east coast, in Craven (Newbern) and Brunswick (Wilmington) counties. German settlers in South Carolina filled the counties of Orangeburg and Lexington; portions of Barnwell, Newberry, Abbeville, Fairfield, Richland, Edgefield, Beaufort, (Purys-

burgh), and Charleston. In Georgia the Germans were most numerous in Effingham County, spreading along the Savannah River into Screven, Burke and Chatham counties, between Savannah and Augusta.

** Two facts which stand out in a survey of the location of these settlers are:- in the first place, the Germans were in possession of most of the best land for farming purposes. They had cultivated the great limestone areas reaching from northeast to southwest, the most fertile lands in the colonies. The middle sections of Pennsylvania were in their possession, those which became the granary of the colonies in the coming Revolutionary War, and subsequently the foundation of the financial prosperity of the new nation. The Shenandoah and Mohawk Valleys were the rivals of the farmlands of Pennsylvania, while the German counties of North and South Carolina pushed them hard for agricultural honors. The Germans in these sections supplanted all other nationalities through their superior industry, skill, and material resources acquired through habits of economy.

The second striking fact which stands out is that the German settlers occupied the entire frontier area from Maine to Georgia.

The reasons why so large a percentage of the German immigration

* Ibid p. 263

** Ibid p. 265

burgh), and Charleston. In Georgia the Germans were most numerous in Effingham County, spreading along the Savannah River into Screven, Burke and Chatham counties, between Savannah and Augusta.

** Two facts which stand out in a survey of the location of these settlers are:- in the first place, the Germans were in possession of most of the best land for farming purposes. They had cultivated the great limestone areas reaching from northeast to southwest, the most fertile lands in the colonies. The middle sections of Pennsylvania were in their possession, those which became the granary of the colonies in the coming Revolutionary War, and subsequently the foundation of the financial prosperity of the new nation. The Shenandoah and Mohawk Valleys were the rivals of the farmlands of Pennsylvania, while the German counties of North and South Carolina pushed them hard for agricultural honors. The Germans in these sections supplanted all other nationalities through their superior industry, skill, and material resources acquired through habits of economy.

The second striking fact which stands out is that the German settlers occupied the entire frontier area from Maine to Georgia.

The reasons why so large a percentage of the German immigration

settled on the frontier were similar to those of the Scotch, Irish and Huguenot immigrants.

First of all, being poor the immigrants were obliged to go where land was cheap or where squatters could maintain their independence. Then too, redemptioners were usually put as far out on the frontier as possible. There they suffered greatly from attacks of the Indians while working in the fields.

Germans in Georgia (Schrader 1683-1900)

De Griffis describes the immigration into Georgia as follows:-

* "Into Georgia came Germans from farther East, besides many Moravians. In the Austrian Salzburg, prelatical bigotry had become unbearable to the Lutherans, 30,000 of these Bible-reading Christians had fled into Holland and England. Being invited to settle in Georgia they took the oath of allegiance to the British King and crossed the Atlantic Ocean."

In 1734 another shipload of Salzburger founded the town of Ebenezer. The Moravians who followed quickly began missionary work among the Indians. After them again followed German Lutherans, Moravians, English immigrants, Scotch-Irish, Quakers, Mennonites and others.

Thus in Georgia, as in the Carolinas and Virginia, there

settled on the frontier were similar to those of the Scotch, Irish and Huguenot immigrants.

First of all, being poor the immigrants were obliged to go where land was cheap or where settlers could maintain their independence. Then too, redemptioners were usually put as far out on the frontier as possible. There they suffered greatly from attacks of the Indians while working in the fields.

German in Georgia (Schneider 1685-1900)

De Grifflis describes the immigration into Georgia as follows:-

* "Into Georgia came Germans from farther West, besides many Moravians. In the Austrian Salzburg, prelatical bigotry had become unbearable to the Lutherans, 30,000 of these Bible-reading Christians had fled into Holland and England. Being invited to settle in Georgia they took the oath of allegiance to the British King and crossed the Atlantic Ocean."

In 1734 another shipload of Salzburgers founded the town of Ebenezer. The Moravians who followed quickly began missionary work among the Indians. After them again followed German Lutherans, Moravians, English immigrants, Scotch-Irish, Quakers, Mennonites and others.

Thus in Georgia, as in the Carolinas and Virginia, there

was formed a miniature New Europe, having a varied population with many sterling qualities."

The Germans in the Carolinas

It is probable that the first German in South Carolina was the Reverend Peter Fabian who accompanied an expedition sent by the English Carolina Company to that Colony in 1663.

** "When the German immigration into South Carolina came is a matter of dispute, but when a colony of immigrants from Salzburg reached Charleston in 1743 they found there German settlers by whom they were heartily welcomed. As early as 1674 many Lutherans, to escape the oppression of English rule in New York, settled along the Ashley near the future site of Charleston.

"Many Germans immigrated to the Carolinas from Germany as well as Pennsylvania before the Revolution. A large number came from Pennsylvania in 1745 and in 1751 the Mennonites bought 900,000 acres from the English government in North Carolina and founded numerous colonies which still survive."

The Germans in Ohio (Schrader 1638-1920)

*** "The first whites to settle within the territory comprising the present State of Ohio were the German Moravians who founded the towns of Schoenbrunn, Gnadenhiitten, Licktenan and Salem. David Zeisberger on May 3, 1772, with a number of

was formed a miniature New Europe, having a varied population with many sterling qualities.

The Germans in the Carolinas

It is probable that the first German in South Carolina was the Reverend Peter Beiler who accompanied an expedition sent by the English Carolina Company to that colony in 1683. *** When the German immigration into South Carolina came is a matter of dispute, but when a colony of immigrants from Salzburg reached Charleston in 1733 they found there German settlers by whom they were heartily welcomed. As early as 1674 many Europeans, to escape the oppression of English rule in New York, settled along the Ashley near the future site of Charleston.

Many Germans immigrated to the Carolinas from Germany as well as Pennsylvania before the Revolution. A large number came from Pennsylvania in 1745 and in 1751 the Monmouth bought 500,000 acres from the English government in North Carolina and founded numerous colonies which still survive.

The Germans in Ohio (1800-1850)

*** The first whites to settle in the territory comprising the present State of Ohio were the German Moravians who founded the towns of Schoonhoven, Gnadenkitchen, and Salem. David Reisdorfer on May 2, 1772, with a number of

converted Indians founded the first Christian community in Ohio. Mrs. Johann George Jungmann was the first white married woman. She and her husband came from Bethlehem, Pennsylvania."

This settlement ended disastrously because of the jealousy of the peaceful industry of the communities by powerful interests.

Independent of these communities, the first settlement of Ohio at Marietta was the work of New Englanders, in April 1788; but the second, that of Columbia, was under the direction of a German Rev. Officer, Major Benjamin Steitz, the name being later changed by his descendants to Stites.

* Schrader, F. F. : 1683-1920: p. 107

** Ibid: p. 106

***Ibid: p. 107-108

converted Indians founded the first Christian community
in Ohio. Mrs. Johann George Jungmann was the first white
married woman. She and her husband came from Bethlehem,
Pennsylvania."

This settlement ended disastrously because of the
jealousy of the powerful industry of the communities by
powerful interests.

Independent of these communities, the first settlement
of Ohio at Marietta was the work of New Englanders, in
April 1788; but the second, that of Columbus, was under the
direction of a German Rev. Officer, Major Benjamin Stites,
the name being later changed by his descendants to Stites.

* Schrader, F. F. : 1883-1920: p. 107

** Ibid: p. 108

***Ibid: p. 107-108

PART III

PART III

WAVES OF IMMIGRATION IN THE

NINETEENTH CENTURY

The Intellectual Period

In the nineteenth century a transformation took place in Germany. The influence of the intellectual leaders, Kaut, Fichte, Golthe, and Schiller, was felt by the people who were despondent as a result of the recent Napoleonic humiliation. Stein and Niebuhr stimulated a strong feeling of nationalism and patriotism and in opposition to the domination of Metternick appeared the "Deutsche Burschenschaften" for the promotion of the liberal spirit. These clubs were not political organizations. Their objects were: fostering of high moral ideas, stimulating of patriotism, and engendering the scientific spirit. The university professors and students took a leading part and the University of Jena was a center of liberal ideas.

This enthusiasm broke out in several incidents * one of which occurred at Eilsnach, the birthplace of Luther, in October 1817, when a group of students burnt books and sacred regalia in imitation of Luther's burning of the papal bull and cannon law.

March 1819, a Russian spy was suspected and stabbed by a

* Stephenson, G. M. - A History of German Immigration; p.45-46

The Intellectual Period

In the nineteenth century a transformation took place in Germany. The influence of the intellectual leaders, Kant, Fichte, Goethe, and Schiller, was felt by the people who were despondent as a result of the recent Napoleonic humiliation. Stein and Niebuhr stimulated a strong feeling of nationalism and patriotism and in opposition to the domination of Metternich appeared the "Deutsche Burschenschaften" for the promotion of the liberal spirit. These clubs were not political organizations. Their objects were: fostering of high moral ideas, stimulating of patriotism, and engendering the scientific spirit. The university professors and students took a leading part and the University of Jena was a center of liberal ideas.

This enthusiasm broke out in several incidents * one of which occurred at Mannheim, the birthplace of Luther, in October 1817, when a group of students burnt books and severed regalia in imitation of Luther's burning of the papal bull and cannon law. March 1819, a Russian spy was suspected and stabbed by a

* Stephenson, G. M., History of German Immigration: p. 45-46

member of the Burschenschaften.

The governments of Prussia and Austria cooperated to suppress liberal activities with the result that there followed ten years of suppression. Great discontent arose in the southern states, Baden, Wurtemberg, Hesse, Darmstadt, Bavaria, and the Rhineland. Many fled to the American colonies and other countries. America from the time of its discovery has stood for personal liberty. What would be more natural than to flee to America when oppressed?

Baker says, "The interest which the "Young Germans" felt in the cause of freedom was to a large extent romantic. They were interested in an abstract ideal of liberty, which appealed to their imaginations and not altogether to their ideas of personal safety and freedom."*

This was a period of unrest. Revolutions were taking place in Greece, Poland, the Tyrol, France and Germany. The Declaration of Independence and the American Revolution directed universal attention to America as the seat of political freedom.

Besides this general influence of American politics and life upon the European ideals of liberty--** "America seemed to be a place where it was possible to put into execution plans and theories which were impossible in Europe on account of the interference of the governments."

The United States was looked upon as a land where anything that was opposed officially in Europe would be permitted. The German political refugees dreamt of establishing a German state

* Baker, F.S.: Lenau and Young Germany in America: pp. 46-47

** Ibid: p. 47-48

German political refugees dreamt of establishing a German state that was opposed officially in Europe would be permitted. The United States was looked upon as a land where anything of the interference of the governments."

plans and theories which were impossible in Europe on account to be a place where it was possible to put into execution life upon the European ideals of liberty--** "America seemed Besides this general influence of American politics and cal freedom.

rested universal attention to America as the seat of political Declaration of Independence and the American Revolution did place in Greece, Poland, the Tyrol, France and Germany. The This was a period of unrest. Revolutions were taking ideas of personal safety and freedom."*

appealed to their imaginations and not altogether to their They were interested in an abstract ideal of liberty, which felt in the cause of freedom was to a large extent romantic. Baker says, "The interest which the "Young Germans" natural than to flee to America when oppressed?

covery has stood for personal liberty. What would be more ries and other countries. America from the time of its dis- Bavaria, and the Rhineland. Many fled to the American colo- in the southern states, Baden, Wurttemberg, Hesse, Darmstadt, followed ten years of suppression. Great discontent arose to suppress liberal activities with the result that there

The governments of Prussia and Austria cooperated member of the Burschenschaften.

in the west where the German language would be on an equal basis with the English in legislative bodies, courts, and schools.

Already in the eighteenth century the attempt of Coleridge and Southey to found a "pantisocracy" on the Susquehanna was an illustration of this tendency to regard * "America as the land where all Utopian schemes were in order." The colonies of Owen and Rapp are further illustrations.

* "The contrast, noticeable in the differences existing between the characters of the Europeans, and especially of the Germans and American, is shown in the fact that nearly all the schemes which had for their object the improvement of mankind and the promotion of happiness, came from Europe. Though America was the land selected for the realization of these dreams, Americans as a rule took but little interest in all these undertakings. In studying, therefore, the history of the relations of the German immigrants and the native Americans, it is important to keep in mind these fundamental differences in the characters of the two nationalities, which were here again brought face to face after a separation of 1500 years.

* The American was above all things practical and realistic while the German was the dreamer, the idealist. This contrast will explain many of the failures with which the plans of Germans met and also in part the opposition to the immigrants, which soon after began to develop."

* Ibid: pp. 48-49

in the west where the German language would be on an
equal basis with the English in legislative bodies,
courts, and schools.

Already in the eighteenth century the attempt of
Columbus and Cortes to found a "panhispanic" on the
Iberian Peninsula was an illustration of this tendency to
regard "America as the land where all Utopian schemes
were in order." The colonies of Owen and Rapp are fur-
ther illustrations.

* The contrast, noticeable in the differences existing
between the characters of the Europeans, and especially
of the Germans and Americans, is shown in the fact that
nearly all the schemes which had for their object the
improvement of mankind and the promotion of happiness,
came from Europe. Though America was the land selected
for the realization of these dreams, Americans as a rule
took but little interest in all these undertakings. In
studying, therefore, the history of the relations of the
German immigrants and the native Americans, it is impor-
tant to keep in mind these fundamental differences in the
characters of the two nationalities, which were here again
brought face to face after a separation of 1500 years.

* The American was above all things practical and realis-
tic while the German was the dreamer, the idealist. This
contrast will explain many of the failures with which the
plans of German aid and also in part the opposition to
the immigrants, which soon after began to develop.

- 1831 - The Beginnings Of The German Immigration

On A Large Scale -

There were two causes for this huge increase in the immigration. The first was the political disturbances described. The second was the publication of Gottfried Duden's "Bericht von einer Reise nach den westlichen Staaten."

In 1824 Duden had left his home in Bonn and journeyed to America where he took up farming in Missouri. He was a highly intelligent man with a classical education and considerable experience. He wrote letters and pamphlets to his friends back in Germany describing in glowing terms, the new country. According to Baker, * his book must have been largely the product of his own imagination rather than the calm statement of actual conditions.

His book and his pamphlets were circulated throughout Germany and influenced many natives to migrate. However, a large number of these did not read carefully and were disappointed when they arrived in America. In reply to their disappointment he wrote a "Self accusation because of his Report of Travel as a warning against future indiscreet Emigration." This report consisted of: ** a collection of letters, a treatise concerning political conditions in the North American free states, and an advisory supplement for emigrating German farmers and for those contemplating commercial undertakings. The following quotation discloses his mental attitude on this phase:-

* Ibid: p. 50

** Stephenson, G. M.: A History of German Immigration p.47

On A Larger Scale

There were two causes for this huge increase in the immigration. The first was the political disturbances described. The second was the publication of Gottfried Duden's "Bericht von einer Reise nach den westlichen Staaten." In 1834 Duden had left his home in Bonn and journeyed to America where he took up farming in Missouri. He was a highly intelligent man with a classical education and considerable experience. He wrote letters and pamphlets to his friends back in Germany describing in glowing terms, the new country. According to Baker, * his book must have been largely the product of his own imagination rather than the calm statement of actual conditions. His book and his pamphlets were circulated throughout Germany and influenced many natives to migrate. However, a large number of these did not read carefully and were disappointed when they arrived in America. In reply to their disappointment he wrote a "Self accusation because of his Report of Travel as a warning against future indiscreet Emigration." This report consisted of: ** a collection of letters, a treatise concerning political conditions in the North American free states, and an advisory supplement for emigrating German farmers and for those contemplating commercial undertakings. The following quotation discloses his mental attitude on this phase:-

** Stephens, G. M.: A History of German Immigration p. 47
* Ibid: p. 50

* "I am convinced that if several families say ten or twenty, who are on friendly terms with one another, should spend a year here in the peaceful situation such as the American is able to provide for himself so quickly in the midst of an unpeopled forest they would never yearn again to return to Europe, to visit, yes, but never to stay."

The great body of immigrants consisted of peasants and members of the middle classes but along with these was a large proportion of men of intelligence - university men, who, because of some political offence had been compelled to leave Germany.

"The leaders seem to have been thoroughly imbued with the spirit of opposition to all forms of established government. This state of mind had been produced, by their long-continued animosity towards the existing condition of affairs in Germany. ---- One would have supposed that whey they came to America, where there was no oppression to fight against, their opposition would have been disarmed and to be sure in the end this is what really did occur, not however, until they had worn themselves out in planning tremendous political undertakings which aroused little interest except among their "own numbers."

These political refugees hoped to found a little city for the purpose of making it a center of German culture in America, "a nucleus of rejuvenated Germania." The Americans, at first were not opposed because past attempts of the Germans in coloni-

* Baker; F. S. : Lenau and Young Germany in America: p. 51

* "I am convinced that if several families say ten or

twenty, who are on friendly terms with one another, should

spend a year here in the peaceful situation such as the

American is able to provide for himself so quickly in the

mist of an unpopulated forest they would never yearn again

to return to Europe, to visit, yes, but never to stay."

The great body of immigrants consisted of peasants and

members of the middle classes but along with these was a

large proportion of men of intelligence - university men,

who, because of some political offence had been compelled

to leave Germany.

"The leaders seem to have been thoroughly imbued with

the spirit of opposition to all forms of established govern-

ment. This state of mind had been produced, by their long-

continued animosity towards the existing condition of affairs

in Germany. --- One would have supposed that when they came

to America, where there was no oppression to fight against,

their opposition would have been disarmed and to be sure in

the end this is what really did occur, not however, until

they had worn themselves out in planning tremendous political

undertakings which aroused little interest except among their

"own numbers."

These political refugees hoped to found a little city for

the purpose of making it a center of German culture in America,

"a nucleus of rejuvenated Germania." The Americans, at first

were not opposed because past attempts of the Germans in coloni-

zation had been successful. Not until the rise of know-nothing-ism, which was in part the result of the violent talk of these political immigrants, did the Americans show any real opposition to the coming of the Europeans.

Duden's writings influenced the organization of colonizing societies such as the Giessner Auswanderungs-Gesellschaft founded in Giessen in 1833. The original plan of this society was to create a colony in Arkansas with its administration modeled after the German system:- later Missouri was substituted. The settlers were called the "Latin Farmers." The plan proved to be unsuccessful and the farms were abandoned.

The Migrations of 1832 and 1848.

The impetus attached to each of these immigrations can be traced to existing political conditions, which were largely of a similar nature. * "Both at first regarded their stay in America as temporary." The society Germania was founded in New York for the purpose of keeping the exiles together, so that as soon as the troubles in Germany should again commence they could rush back home and renew the struggles against the government.

In the West, too, especially in Indiana and Ohio the need for organization was felt and the "Deutsche Gesellschaft" was founded in Cincinnati during July 1834. In 1836 in Philadelphia another society was formed. The Germans in America showed their strong feeling for the Fatherland by celebrating the Gutenbergfest in June 1840.

** "The enthusiasm for the struggles in the Fatherland

* Ibid: p.54 ** Ibid: p. 55

tion had been successful. Not until the rise of know-
 nothing-ism, which was in part the result of the violent
 talk of these political immigrants, did the Americans show
 any real opposition to the coming of the Europeans.

Duden's writings influenced the organization of
 colonizing societies such as the Giesener Auswanderungs-
 Gesellschaft founded in Giessen in 1833. The original plan
 of this society was to create a colony in Arkansas with its
 administration modeled after the German system:-- later
 Missouri was substituted. The settlers were called the
 "Latin Farmers." The plan proved to be unsuccessful and the
 farms were abandoned.

The Migrations of 1832 and 1848.

The impetus attached to each of these migrations
 can be traced to existing political conditions, which were
 largely of a similar nature. "Both at first regarded their
 stay in America as temporary." The society Germania was
 founded in New York for the purpose of keeping the exiles
 together, so that as soon as the troubles in Germany should
 again commence they could rush back home and renew the
 struggles against the government.

In the West, too, especially in Indiana and Ohio the
 need for organization was felt and the "Deutsche Gesellschaft"
 was founded in Cincinnati during July 1834. In 1836 in Phila-
 delphia another society was formed. The Germans in America
 showed their strong feeling for the Fatherland by celebrating
 the Gutenbergfest in June 1840.

** "The enthusiasm for the struggle in the Fatherland
 Ibid: p. 54
 Ibid: p. 55

however, soon began to cool. The newcomers became so much interested in the wonderful business activity of the United States that they were gradually swallowed up in it, so that their interest in what was going on in Europe was soon lost.

When the "Achtundvierziger," or the Forty-Eighters, came, bringing with them radical theories in regard to the position due the Germans in America, they were, in many instances, coldly received.

Ross describes them as follows:- "The Political exiles famous as the 'Forty-Eighters' included many men of unusual attainments and character, who almost at once became leaders of the German-Americans, exercising an influence quite out of proportion to their numbers. These university professors, physicians, journalists, and even aristocrats, aroused many of their fellow-countrymen to feel a pride in German culture, and they left a stamp of political idealism, social radicalism and religious skepticism which is slow to be effaced."

However, these refugees were to a large extent, men of education and very unpractical. Many were unable to adapt themselves to the pioneer life and new situations, so were compelled to accept whatever offered itself as a means of support. This was the period when many German newspapers were founded. Since they regarded their stay here as temporary they resisted all attempts to make them less German.

*Ross, E. A. : The Old World in the New: p. 47

however, soon began to cool. The newcomers became so much interested in the wonderful business activity of the United States that they were gradually swallowed up in it, so that their interest in what was going on in Europe was soon lost.

When the "Achtundvierziger," or the Forty-Sixers, came, bringing with them radical theories in regard to the position due the Germans in America, they were, in many instances, coldly received. Ross describes them as follows: - "The Political exiles famous as the 'Forty-Sixers' included many men of unusual attainments and character, who almost at once became leaders of the German-Americans, exercising an influence quite out of proportion to their numbers. These university professors, physicians, journalists, and even aristocrats, aroused many of their fellow-countrymen to feel a pride in German culture, and they left a stamp of political idealism, social radicalism and religious skepticism which is slow to be effaced."

However, these refugees were to a large extent, men of education and very impractical. Many were unable to adapt themselves to the pioneer life and new situations, so were compelled to accept whatever offered itself as a means of support. This was the period when many German newspapers were founded. Since they regarded their stay here as temporary they resisted all attempts to make them less German.

The "Achtundvierziger" immediately upon arrival began to lay plans for the founding of a new home that should have all the blessings of the Fatherland, and at the same time doing away with its grievances and faults. * "They confidently believed that sooner or later the United States would be Germanized. This was to be accomplished in two ways. First, from the intellectual superiority of the Germans, it was supposed that the native Americans would not be able to resist them. Second, they proposed to found German states in different parts of the United States, and with these as centers to act upon the surrounding territory and gradually to bring it under the Germansway."

According to the former of these plans the conquest of America would at first be intellectual, and proceeding from this, political. The process of Germanization would be somewhat slow, but none the less sure.

The second way of Germanizing America brought about the formation of societies for founding German states. The failure of the "Giessener Auswanderungs Gesellschaft's" attempt to form a colony under the leadership of Paul Fallen and Fredrich Munch has already been discussed. A great many other societies were founded upon the model of the Giessen Society, but they met with no more success.

The German Settlers in Wisconsin

** "The military expeditions incident to the Black Hawk

* Baker; F.S. : Lenau and Young Germany in America: p. 60

** Faust, A.B. : The German Element in the U. S. : Vol. I. p. 468

The "Achtundvierziger" immediately upon arrival began to lay plans for the founding of a new home that should have all the blessings of the Fatherland, and at the same time doing away with its grievances and faults. * "They confidently believed that sooner or later the United States would be Germanized. This was to be accomplished in two ways. First, from the intellectual superiority of the Germans, it was supposed that the native Americans would not be able to resist them. Second, they proposed to found German states in different parts of the United States, and with these as centers to act upon the surrounding territory and gradually to bring it under the German sway."

According to the former of these plans the conquest of America would at first be intellectual, and proceeding from this, political. The process of Germanization would be somewhat slow, but none the less sure. The second way of Germanizing America brought about the formation of societies for founding German states. The failure of the "Giesener Auswanderungs Gesellschaft's" attempt to form a colony under the leadership of Paul Follen and Friedrich Münch has already been discussed. A great many other societies were founded upon the model of the Giesener Society, but they met with no success.

The German Settlers in Wisconsin

** "The military expeditions incident to the Black Hawk

* Baker, F. G.: *German and Young Germany in America*: p. 60
 ** Faust, A. B.: *The German Element in the U. S.*: Vol. I. p. 468

War in 1832 opened the state of Wisconsin for settlement. The mineral wealth, the fertility of the soil, and the good climate became known for the first time through the militia who took part in these expeditions. The good reports spread eastward and across the ocean. In 1830, the population of Wisconsin was 3,635; in 1840, 30,945; in 1860, 775,881; and in 1900, the population was 2,069,042."

There were several causes for Wisconsin's receiving so large a German population. In the first place an attempt was made there, also to individualize Wisconsin as a German state, but it failed. Then Franz Loher in his so-called "romantic history" of the Germans in America, advocated as the best place for German settlers the territory between the waters of the Ohio and Missouri, and thence to the northwest. He favored concentration, and spoke in favor of Wisconsin and Iowa, and if elsewhere, Texas.

A still stronger influence was felt by the favorable reports sent home from immigrants who were content with Wisconsin. The climate and soil closely resembled what the Germans had left at home. The products, too, were the same and, moreover, there was no competition with slave labor.

Then too, when, in 1848 Wisconsin was admitted as a state it was un-encumbered by public debts arising from internal improvements on a large scale, there would therefore be no burdens of taxation to be feared.

War in 1888 opened the state of Wisconsin for settlement. The mineral wealth, the fertility of the soil, and the good climate became known for the first time through the militia who took part in these expeditions. The good reports spread eastward and across the ocean. In 1830, the population of Wisconsin was 8,835; in 1840, 30,945; in 1850, 773,861; and in 1900, the population was 2,069,042."

There were several causes for Wisconsin's receiving so large a German population. In the first place an attempt was made there, also to individualize Wisconsin as a German state, but it failed. Then Franz J. Ober in his so-called "romantic history" of the Germans in America, advocated as the best place for German settlers the territory between the waters of the Ohio and Missouri, and thence to the northwest. He favored concentration, and spoke in favor of Wisconsin and Iowa, and if elsewhere, Texas.

A still stronger influence was felt by the favorable reports sent home from immigrants who were content with Wisconsin. The climate and soil closely resembled what the Germans had left at home. The products, too, were the same and, moreover, there was no competition with slave labor. Then too, when, in 1848 Wisconsin was admitted as a state it was unencumbered by public debts arising from internal improvements on a large scale, there would therefore be no burden of taxation to be feared.

In the second place, the constitution adopted by the state was very liberal toward foreigners. Through the work of Dr. Franz Hubschmann and Moritz Schoffler, foreigners could secure the right of voting after only one year of residence.

Another favorable feature of Wisconsin was its liberal land policy.

Still another circumstance favoring the Germans was the appointment by the state of a commissioner of immigration. By a law passed in 1852 the commissioner was required to live in New York City throughout the year and to give immigrants information favorable to Wisconsin.

The German books and pamphlets, published for distribution, and written by travellers in Wisconsin, are too numerous to enumerate with a view to completeness.

* "In Wisconsin, whose population is three fourths of foreign origin, the German element has always predominated. The industrial, agricultural, and commercial prominence of the state is due more largely to the Germans than to all other foreign elements combined. They have also been more successful in maintaining their social life than elsewhere including their introduction of music, their singing-societies, their Turnvereine, their opposition to the Puritanic spirit. The traveler through Wisconsin is now and then impressed with a similarity in landscape to parts of Germany. This is particularly true of the eastern and north-central counties of the state

* Ibid:----- p. 481

-33-
In the second place, the constitution adopted by the
state was very liberal toward foreigners. Through the work
of Dr. Franz Hubschmann and Moritz Schellier, foreigners
could secure the right of voting after only one year of
residence.

Another favorable feature of Wisconsin was its liberal
land policy.

Still another circumstance favoring the Germans was
the appointment by the state of a commissioner of immigra-
tion. By a law passed in 1852 the commissioner was required
to live in New York City throughout the year and to give
immigrants information favorable to Wisconsin.

The German books and pamphlets, published for distribu-
tion, and written by travelers in Wisconsin, are too numerous
to enumerate with a view to completeness.

* "In Wisconsin, whose population is three fourths of
foreign origin, the German element has always predominated.
The industrial, agricultural, and commercial prominence of
the state is due more largely to the Germans than to all other
foreign elements combined. They have also been more success-
ful in maintaining their social life than elsewhere including
their introduction of music, their singing-societies, their
Turnvereine, their opposition to the Puritanic spirit. The
traveler through Wisconsin is now and then impressed with a
resemblance in landscape to parts of Germany. This is particu-
larly true of the eastern and north-central counties of the state

where, as before mentioned, the Germans are most numerous. The well-kept farms, the neat houses, commonly of light colored brick, the generous barns, and the normal appearance of order, cleanliness, neatness, and substantial prosperity are as impressive as they are in Lancaster County, Pennsylvania, while German traditions and German speech, owing to later settlement are still more alive in Wisconsin than in that earlier stronghold of German influence, the Keystone State."

The Economic Period of Immigration 1850

The German government tried as far as possible to keep people at home by increasing the laws controlling immigration and diverting it to found German colonies.

Immigration was stimulated by reports from Germans in America and propaganda by states, societies, and corporations.

* In 1872, 10,000 copies of a "Special Report On Immigration" consisting of over two hundred pages of information about prices and rentals of land, staple products, access to market, kinds of labor in demand in the Western and Southern sections and many other items were printed in the German language at the expense of the federal government and circulated in Europe. This report was in great demand because of its reliability.

The German immigrants were in great demand because of their sturdy character, law-abiding instincts, habits of industry, painstaking zeal, honesty, and intelligence. They

* House Executive Documents 42nd Congress 2nd Session
No. I: Ibid: 43rd Congress: 1st Session: No. 287

where, as before mentioned, the Germans are most numerous. The well-kept farms, the neat houses, commonly of light colored brick, the generous barns, and the normal appearance of order, cleanliness, neatness, and substantial prosperity are as impressive as they are in Lancaster County, Pennsylvania, while German traditions and German speech, owing to later settlement are still more alive in Wisconsin than in that earlier stronghold of German influence, the Keystone State."

The Economic Period of Immigration 1880

The German government tried as far as possible to keep people at home by increasing the laws controlling immigration and diverting it to found German colonies. Immigration was stimulated by reports from Germans in America and propaganda by states, societies, and corporations. * In 1872, 10,000 copies of a "Special Report on Immigration" consisting of over two hundred pages of information about prices and rentals of land, staple products, access to market, kinds of labor in demand in the Western and Southern sections and many other items were printed in the German language at the expense of the Federal government and circulated in Europe. This report was in great demand because of its reliability.

The German immigrants were in great demand because of their sturdy character, law-abiding instincts, habits of industry, painstaking zeal, honesty, and intelligence. They

* House Executive Documents 42nd Congress 2nd Session No. 1: 1872: 43rd Congress: 1st Session: No. 287

were particularly desirable to agricultural and industrial communities. This period of immigration coincided with the development of American enterprise such as, railroad construction, industrial expansion, and the opening of Western lands. In 1862 the Homestead Act was passed granting one hundred and sixty acres practically free on settlement and cultivation.

The American Consul at Sonnerberg in 1886 makes the following comment on the attempts of the German government to divert emigration to the colonies under Germany.

* "It is amusing to see with what eagerness the colonies are written up and the United States written down. Lately they have been comparing the German emigration to the United States of this year with that of the three preceeding years and rejoicing that the figures show a steady decline during these years. That, according to their statements, 2500 Germans in New York City were out of employment was not long ago the reason urgently assigned for Germans not going to the United States. But the annual report of the German Society of New York City, showing the table of excellent wages obtained by German workmen carefully left out. In the last few weeks they have published the total amount of injury to life and property in the United States by wind-storms during last year; therefore it would be better to risk the dangers of African fever. And so on."

* House Executive Documents 49th Congress 2nd Session;
No. 157 p. 230

were particularly desirable to agricultural and industrial communities. This period of immigration coincided with the development of American enterprise such as, railroad construction, industrial expansion, and the opening of Western lands. In 1882 the Homestead Act was passed granting one hundred and sixty acres practically free on settlement and cultivation.

The American Consul at Sonnenberg in 1886 makes the following comment on the attempts of the German government to divert emigration to the colonies under Germany.

* "It is amusing to see with what eagerness the colonies are written up and the United States written down. Lately they have been comparing the German emigration to the United States of this year with that of the three preceding years and rejoicing that the figures show a steady decline during these years. That, according to their statements, 2500 Germans in New York City were out of employment was not long ago the reason urgently assigned for Germans not going to the United States. But the annual report of the German Society of New York City, showing the table of excellent wages obtained by German workmen carefully left out. In the last few weeks they have published the total amount of injury to life and property in the United States by wind-storms during last year; therefore it would be better to risk the dangers of African fever. And so on."

The government evidently met with some success in preventing emigration to America for Ross states, in 1914, that German immigration, in the last twenty years, is a closed chapter. * "Such Germans as now arrive hail chiefly from Austria and Russia."

* Ross, E. A. : The Old World in the New: p. 48

The government evidently met with some success in preventing emigration to America for Ross states, in 1914, that German immigration, in the last twenty years, is a closed chapter. * "Such Germans as now arrive hail chiefly from Austria and Russia."

* Ross, E. A. : The Old World in the New: p. 48

(2) To obey the rules and regulations of the
* THE HARMONY SOCIETY its welfare.

(3) If a member should desire to withdraw from the
The Harmony Society, as it was organized under George Rapp, and established in America, was an outgrowth of the Separatistic movement and an attempt to put in practice, under favorable circumstances, Separatistic principles.

The members of the society had constituted a congregation of Separatists in Germany, where they had listened to the teachings of their pastor, George Rapp. According to his instructions they left their homes in Wurtemberg and followed him to America. They settled in Harmony and were once more under his care. In Germany they had endeavored to approach to the conditions of primitive Christianity. The life in the new settlement, where all lived together and worked for the common welfare, made it easy to take another step in this direction, the adoption of the community of goods.

Without election, by common consent, George Rapp had maintained himself as their leader. In order to put their society on a firm basis and to prevent misunderstanding, articles of association were drawn up and signed by the members on February 15, 1805. Nine other contracts were drawn up at different epochs in the history of the society.

This first agreement contains five articles. The subscribers pledge themselves:

- (1)- To give absolutely all their property to George Rapp and his associates.

* THE HARMONY SOCIETY

The Harmony Society, as it was organized under George Rapp, and established in America, was an outgrowth of the Separatistic movement and an attempt to put in practice, under favorable circumstances, Separatistic principles. The members of the society had constituted a congregation of Separatists in Germany, where they had listened to the teachings of their pastor, George Rapp. According to his instructions they left their homes in Wurttemberg and followed him to America. They settled in Harmony and were once more under his care. In Germany they had endeavored to approach to the conditions of primitive Christianity. The life in the new settlement, where all lived together and worked for the common welfare, made it easy to take another step in this direction, the adoption of the community of goods. Without election, by common consent, George Rapp had maintained himself as their leader. In order to put their society on a firm basis and to prevent misunderstanding, articles of association were drawn up and signed by the members on February 15, 1805. Nine other contracts were drawn up at different epochs in the history of the society. This first agreement contains five articles. The subscribers pledge themselves:

(1) - To give absolutely all their property to George Rapp and his associates.

(2) To obey the rules and regulations of the community and to work for its welfare.

(3) If a member should desire to withdraw from the Society, not to demand any regard for labor or services.

In return George Rapp and his associates pledge themselves:

(1) To supply the subscribers with all the necessities of life, both in health and sickness, and after their death to provide for their families.

(2) In case of withdrawal, to return the value of property contributed, without interest and give a donation in money, to those who contributed nothing.

Under this simple constitution the Society was organized and existed until 1821. The one essential condition for the harmonious growth of the community was that of obedience to the founder, George Rapp. He was a man of force and intelligent sympathy, who inspired confidence and respect. He governed the society kindly but firmly, by appealing to the good which he believed to exist in everyone, and by leading wrong-doers to confess to him their faults and ask forgiveness. Those who were not amenable to such treatment, were allowed to leave of their own accord, or they were expelled, a punishment which it was rarely necessary to employ.

There was some dissatisfaction, among those who had contributed more than others in regard to the community of goods, but Father Rapp's persuasion and work for the common welfare soon silenced these complaints, and genuine brotherly harmony was re-established.

(2) To obey the rules and regulations of the community and to work for its welfare.

(3) If a member should desire to withdraw from the Society, not to demand any regard for labor or services.

In return George Rapp and his associates pledge them-

selves:

(1) To supply the subscribers with all the necessities of life, both in health and sickness, and after their death to provide for their families.

(2) In case of withdrawal, to return the value of property contributed, without interest and give a donation in money, to those who contributed nothing.

Under this simple constitution the Society was organized and existed until 1821. The one essential condition for the harmonious growth of the community was that of obedience to the founder, George Rapp. He was a man of force and intelligence, sympathy, who inspired confidence and respect. He governed the Society kindly but firmly, by appealing to the good which he believed to exist in everyone, and by leading wrong-doers to confess to him their faults and ask forgiveness. Those who were not amenable to such treatment, were allowed to leave of their own accord, or they were expelled, a punishment which it was rarely necessary to employ.

There was some dissatisfaction, among those who had contributed more than others in regard to the community of goods, but Father Rapp's persuasion and work for the common welfare soon allayed these complaints, and genuine brotherly harmony was re-established.

At the death of Frederick Rapp, a more representative form of government was substituted for the absolute, though just, rule of the patriarch.

Early in its history the Society adopted the practice of celibacy. It was accordingly thrown on the outer world for new members. In the early years some came from Germany with the intention of joining the Society. The last of whom arrived in 1819.

With this purpose in view, the society, also, at first aided poor German immigrants, to come to them, but their experience with most of this class was very unsatisfactory. Since 1890 no new members have been received.

A frequent cause of withdrawal from the Society was the desire of the younger members to marry. In such cases they received a donation from the society for which a release was given by them relinquishing all further claims on the society, and frequently they were admitted to the Society again, perhaps, after raising a family.

The Society also took boys and girls as apprentices, teaching them a trade and supplying an education. Such apprentices were bound by regular articles and remained with the society until of age.

On becoming of age, each boy was given \$200. and each girl \$100. In 1815 the settlers decided to move. Although prosperous they were, in some respects, disappointed in their settlement. The land proved to be poorly adapted for viniculture and as

At the death of Frederick Rapp, a more representative form of government was substituted for the absolute, though just, rule of the patriarch.

Early in its history the Society adopted the practice of celibacy. It was accordingly thrown on the outer world for new members. In the early years some came from Germany with the intention of joining the Society. The last of whom arrived in 1819.

With this purpose in view, the society, also, at first aided poor German immigrants, to come to them, but their experience with most of this class was very unsatisfactory. Since 1890 no new members have been received.

A frequent cause of withdrawal from the Society was the desire of the younger members to marry. In such cases they received a donation from the society for which a release was given by them relinquishing all further claims on the society, and frequently they were admitted to the Society again, perhaps, after raising a family.

The Society also took boys and girls as apprentices, teaching them a trade and supplying an education. Such apprentices were bound by regular articles and remained with the society until of age.

On becoming of age, each boy was given \$200, and each girl \$100. In 1815 the settlers decided to move. Although prosperous they were, in some respects, disappointed in their settlement. The land proved to be poorly adapted for agriculture and as

their manufactures increased difficulties in transporting their goods also multiplied as they were twelve miles from the Ohio, the nearest navigable river. This obstacle was overcome by finding a suitable place on the Wabash, in Posey County, Indiana, to which the whole society moved in 1815.

In 1824 the Harmonists determined to move from the Wabash to Economy, Pa. The new site being not more than twenty miles from their first home in Harmony, Pennsylvania.

The chief reason for this change of scene was the prevailing unhealthy climate. Then, too, some friction had developed with their western neighbors and they were desirous of moving to a more congenial neighborhood.

Up to 1868 the industries of the society had been carried on for the most part at Economy, by members of the society, with the assistance of hired labor. But the members gradually diminished in number, and could no longer profitably carry on their home industries. The manufacture of silk ceased after 1852, the cotton factory had closed in 1858, and after that date only a small quantity of woolen goods was manufactured. In 1862 a United States revenue tax was placed on whisky and from that time the production of this profitable article rapidly decreased and soon ceased entirely. Wine was still made on a small scale until 1890.

In 1860 oil was discovered and due to the care taken in refining, Economy oil was for a time the best oil on the market.

Other commercial activities that were followed, included the lumber industry, coal, steel, and several lesser industries.

their manufactures increased difficulties in transporting their goods also multiplied as they were twelve miles from the Ohio, the nearest navigable river. This obstacle was overcome by finding a suitable place on the Wabash, in Posey County, Indiana, to which the whole society moved in 1815.

In 1824 the Harmonists determined to move from the Wabash to Economy, Pa. The new site being not more than twenty miles from their first home in Harmony, Pennsylvania. The chief reason for this change of scene was the prevailing unsatisfactory climate. Then, too, some friction had developed with their western neighbors and they were desirous of moving to a more congenial neighborhood.

Up to 1825 the industries of the society had been carried on for the most part at Economy, by members of the society, with the assistance of hired labor. But the members gradually diminished in number, and could no longer profitably carry on their home industries. The manufacture of silk ceased after 1822, the cotton factory had closed in 1828, and after that date only a small quantity of woolen goods was manufactured. In 1822 a United States revenue tax was placed on whisky and from that time the production of this profitable article rapidly decreased and soon ceased entirely. Wine was still made on a small scale until 1830.

In 1830 oil was discovered and due to the care taken in refining, Economy oil was for a time the best oil on the market.

Other commercial activities that were followed, included the lumber industry, coal, steel, and several lesser industries.

The society was also, a factor in a number of railroad enterprises.

Even today, Economy is a model village and truly a monument to the good taste and good judgment of its founders

The society was also, a factor in a number of railroad

enterprises.

Even today, Economy is a model village and truly a

monument to the good taste and good judgment of its founders

THE GERMANS IN THE WARS

The Early Indian Wars

The Germans living as they did, on the frontier, were subject to frequent attacks by Indians who sought the abundant crops and cattle. So we find that many of the most noted hunters and Indian fighters were of German origin, among the most famous names are Kaspar Mansker, the Weitzels, and Michael Steiner.

When the French and Indian War broke out, Conrad Weiser, of the Ephrata settlement, was quite an old man, but he served as a lieutenant-colonel of the militia and as Hahlenberg, his son-in-law reports, he was absent much of the time in consultation in Philadelphia with European soldiers concerning Indian affairs.

PART IV

"The German influence among the Indians was more potential in saving the country from desolating border warfare than soldiers or fortifications. Especially the Moravians worked successfully to convert the savages into peaceful Christians and to make them good neighbors, useful, and obedient, to the authorities and a strong defence against incursions of their more savage brethren influenced by the French."

One of these Christian missionaries who did noble service during the French and Indian Wars was Frederick Post, a member of the Moravian Brotherhood.

* Rosengarten German Soldier p 30-31

PART IV

THE GERMANS IN THE WARS

The Early Indian Wars

The Germans living as they did, on the frontier, were subject to frequent attacks by Indians who sought the abundant crops and cattle. So we find that many of the most noted hunters and Indian fighters were of German origin. Among the most famous names are Kaspar Mausher, the Weitzels, and Michael Steiner.

When the French and Indian War broke out, Conrad Weiser, of the Schoharie settlement, was quite an old man, but he served as a lieutenant-colonel of the militia and as Muhlenberg, his son-in-law reports, he was absent much of the time in consultation in Philadelphia with European soldiers concerning Indian affairs.

*"The German influence among the Indians was more potential in saving the country from desolating border warfare than soldiers or fortifications. Especially the Moravians worked successfully to convert the savages into peaceful Christians and to make them good neighbors, useful, and obedient, to the authorities and a strong defence against inroads of their more savage brethren influenced by the French."

One of these Christian missionaries who did noble service during the French and Indian Wars was Frederick Post, a member of the Moravian Brotherhood.

* Rosengarten German Soldier p 30-31

THE GERMANS IN THE WAR

The Early Indian Wars

The Germans living as they did, on the frontier, were subject to frequent attacks by Indians who sought the abundant crops and cattle. So we find that many of the most noted hunters and Indian fighters were of German origin. Among the most famous names are Kaspar Manser, the Weitzels, and Michael Steiner.

When the French and Indian War broke out, Conrad Weiser, of the Scotch settlement, was quite an old man, but he served as a lieutenant-colonel of the militia and as Muhlenberg, his son-in-law reports, he was absent much of the time in consultation in Philadelphia with European soldiers concerning Indian affairs.

"The German influence among the Indians was more potential in saving the country from desolating border warfare than soldiers or fortifications. Especially the Moravians worked successfully to convert the savages into peaceful Christians and to make them good neighbors, useful, and obedient, to the authorities and a strong defence against invasions of their more savage brethren influenced by the French."

One of these Christian missionaries who did noble service during the French and Indian Wars was Frederick Post, a member of the Moravian Brotherhood.

In the defense of the frontier the "Royal Americans," Germans of Pennsylvania, made a glorious record. The enlisted men were raised principally from among the German settlers in America.

* "The Royal American Regiment was led by General Bouquet who was a Swiss boy by birth, an English officer by adoption, and a Pennsylvanian by naturalization. This last distinction was conferred on him as a compliment, and as a reward for his services in his campaign in the western part of Pennsylvania where he and his Germans atoned for the injuries that resulted from Braddock's defeat in the same border region."

Baron Ludwig August Dieskan, of German birth joined the French army and was sent to Canada in 1755. He was taken prisoner by the English to be later exchanged and returned to France. He became a friend of Diderot and gave him many of his ideas concerning Indian warfare, customs, etc. Dieskan was later succeeded by Montcalm.

** "The sufferings inflicted on the German settlers were not without their influence in inspiring their descendants with the patriotism which made them good soldiers both in the Revolution and the War of the Rebellion."

Later Conflicts with the Indians

*** One of the most picturesque characters of the later Indian skirmishes and exceptional soldier was General George A. Custer, the great grandson of an officer of the Hessian

* Rosengarten: German Soldier: pp.16-17

** Ibid: p.14

*** Ibid: p.172

In the defense of the frontier the "Royal Americans,"

German of Pennsylvania, made a glorious record. The enlisted men were raised principally from among the Ger-

man settlers in America.

* "The Royal American Regiment was led by General Bou-

quet who was a Swiss boy by birth, an English officer by

adoption, and a Pennsylvanian by naturalization. This

last distinction was conferred on him as a compliment, and

as a reward for his services in his campaign in the western

part of Pennsylvania where he and his Germans stood for the

injuries that resulted from Braddock's defeat in the same

border region."

Baron Ludwig August Dieckman, of German birth joined the

French army and was sent to Canada in 1755. He was taken

prisoner by the English to be later exchanged and returned

to France. He became a friend of Diderot and gave him many

of his ideas concerning Indian warfare, customs, etc. Dieckman

was later succeeded by Montcalm.

** "The sufferings inflicted on the German settlers were not

without their influence in inspiring their descendants with

the patriotism which made them good soldiers both in the

Revolution and the War of the Rebellion."

Later Conflicts with the Indians

*** One of the most picturesque characters of the later

Indian skirmishes and exceptional soldier was General George

A. Carter, the great grandson of an officer of the Hessian

* Rosenberger: German Soldiers: pp. 15-17

** Ibid: p. 14

*** Ibid: p. 172

soldiers who were sent here to serve in the British army during the Revolutionary War. His ancestor settled in Pennsylvania and changed his name from Kiister to Custer. General Custer was born in Ohio and graduated from West Point in 1861.

* Faust describes Custer's last fight as follows:-

"On June 26, 1876, Custer with two hundred regulars was sent in search of a band of Sioux Indians that had broken away from their Dakota reservation and were committing many depredations. Custer came suddenly upon the Indians, twenty-five hundred strong, commanded by their chief, Sitting Bull. It was in the valley of the Little Big Horn. There was no chance to escape and a desperate battle ensued, in which Custer and his brave soldiers were massacred to the last man, making their enemies pay dearly, however, for their lives. A monument has been erected upon the site of the battle."

In The Revolutionary War

Opinion in Germany : The Hessians

Rosengarten claims that Franklin's visit to Germany had very favorable results in the furtherance of the cause of the colonists. He states:- "From Franklin's short and only visit to Germany and through his intercourse with Gottingin professors, all men who contributed to and helped make what there was of public opinion in Germany, he undoubtedly influenced it, all

soldiers who were sent here to serve in the British army during the Revolutionary War. His ancestor settled in Pennsylvania and changed his name from Kilaater to Custer. General Custer was born in Ohio and graduated from West Point in 1851.

* Faust described Custer's last fight as follows:-

"On June 26, 1876, Custer with two hundred regulars was sent in search of a band of Sioux Indians that had broken away from their Dakota reservation and were committing many depredations. Custer came suddenly upon the Indians, twenty-five hundred strong, commanded by their chief, Sitting Bull. It was in the valley of the Little Big Horn. There was no chance to escape and a desperate battle ensued, in which Custer and his brave soldiers were massacred to the last man, making their enemies pay dearly, however, for their lives. A monument has been erected upon the site of the battle."

In The Revolutionary War

Opinion in Germany : The Hessians

Rosenberger claims that Franklin's visit to Germany had very favorable results in the furtherance of the cause of the colonists. He states:- "From Franklin's short and only visit to Germany and through his intercourse with German professors, all men who contributed to and helped make what there was of public opinion in Germany, he undoubtedly influenced it, all

Unconsciously, perhaps, and thus helped to make the judgment of the people and their rulers favorable to the Americans in their struggle for independence."

* Frederick the Great, of Prussia, was a sincere friend of the colonies and contributed largely, if not vitally, to the success of the struggle for American independence."

If Russia, in 1778, had formed an alliance with England the result of the struggle would, without doubt, have been disastrous for the colonies. Frederick the Great, however, partly by immense bribes to Panin, premier to Catherine the Great, had contributed to prevent Russian assistance from being given to England during the American struggle.

In regard to the side taken by the intellectuals in Germany we find that Kant ** "embraced the cause of the American colonies with all the energy of his great intellect. Klapstock and Lessing spoke in the same strain though in lower tones."

For many years Germany showed a good deal of regret for the part played by its soldiers in the English army in our struggle for independence. At the time of the agreement Schiller protested against the sale of German soldiers to Great Britain to be used against America in his "Kabale und Liebe." Frederick the Great said *** "If it, the English crown, would give me all the millions possible I would not furnish it two small files of my troops to serve against the colonies." He also denounced his cousin, the Prince of Hesse, for **** "selling his subjects to England as one sells cattle to be dragged to the shambles."

* Schrader, F. F. 1683-1920: p.84

**Rosengarten: Amer. Hist. from German Archives: p.59

***Schrader, F. F. 1683-1920: p.85

****Rosengarten: Amer. Hist. from German Archives: p. 41

Unconsciously, perhaps, and thus helped to make the judgment of the people and their rulers favorable to the American cause in their struggle for independence."

* Frederick the Great, of Prussia, was a sincere friend of the colonies and contributed largely, if not vitally, to the success of the struggle for American independence."

It Russia, in 1778, had formed an alliance with England the result of the struggle would, without doubt, have been disastrous for the colonies. Frederick the Great, however, partly by humane impulses to Berlin, pressed to Catherine the Great, had contributed to prevent Russian assistance from being given to England during the American struggle.

In regard to the side taken by the intellectuals in Germany we find that Kant** "emphasized the cause of the American colonies with all the energy of his great intellect. Klopstock and Lessing spoke in the same strain though in lower tones."

For many years Germany showed a good deal of regret for the part played by its soldiers in the English army in our struggle for independence. At the time of the agreement Schiller protested against the sale of German soldiers to Great Britain to be used against America in his "Kabale und Liebe." Frederick the Great said*** "If I, the English crown, would give me all the millions possible I would not furnish it two small files of my troops to serve against the colonies." He also denounced his cousin, the Prince of Hesse, for**** "selling his subjects to England as one sells cattle to be dragged to the shambles."

* Schrader, V. F. 1883-1920: p. 84
 ** Rosenkranz: Amer. Hist. from German Archives: p. 52
 *** Schrader, V. F. 1883-1920: p. 85
 **** Rosenkranz: Amer. Hist. from German Archives: p. 51

A large number of the so-called Hessians were volunteers from other parts of Germany attracted by the high pay and the good care given by the British to their soldiers.

Rosengarten says:

* "In these days of distress and need the Germans were only too glad to escape compulsory military service in Prussia and other German states, by volunteering in the Regiments raised for the American War, and the prospect of a new home."

This hiring of soldiers was not original, by any means with the English, and heretofore the practice had not received such condemnation as it now received. Major von Verschner in his translation of Lowell's "Hessians" in the preface calls attention to the successive changes of opinion as to the hiring of troops of one country for pay and service in another." Both Germany and Switzerland had done this very thing from earliest times, witness the Swiss guard in France, the Papal guard in Rome, the German troops in English service, suppressing the Stuart rising in 1745, and in other parts of the British Empire. It was the outbreak of the liberal ideas preceding the French Revolution, with its flood of new ideas, that first led to the honest denunciation of the employment of German hirelings by England in America."

The results of the English employment of German soldiers were not all unfavorable to the colonies, though. Undoubtedly, those who remained in America, as well as the soldiers who re-

* Rosengarten: Amer. Hist. from German Archives p. 15

those who remained in America, as well as the soldiers who were not all unfavorable to the colonies, though. Undoubtedly, The results of the English employment of German soldiers

England in America."

honest denunciation of the employment of German hirelings by Revolution, with its flood of new ideas, that first led to the It was the outbreak of the liberal ideas preceding the French

Stuart rising in 1745, and in other parts of the British Empire. Home, the German troops in English service, suppressing the

times, witness the Swiss guard in France, the Papal guard in

Germany and Switzerland had done this very thing from earliest

of troops of one country for pay and service in another." Both

attention to the successive changes of opinion as to the hiring

his translation of Lowell's "Hessians" in the preface calls

such condemnation as it now received. Major von Verschner in

with the English, and heretofore the practice had not received

This hiring of soldiers was not original, by any means

a new home."

Regiments raised for the American War, and the prospect of

Prussia and other German states, by volunteering in the

only too glad to escape compulsory military service in

* "In these days of distress and need the Germans were

Rosenzweig says:

and the good care given by the British to their soldiers.

teers from other parts of Germany attracted by the high pay

A large number of the so-called Hessians were volun-

turned home, helped to pave the way for the rapid increase of emigration from Germany to America, which was so marked a feature in the growth and development of the new nation for Germany sent its representatives to every part of the United States. The * "Diary of a Hessian Officer at the time of the American War of Independence" by Captain von Darnberg, by means of his clever pencil sketches served to heighten interest for the home circle, while their preservation until their recent publication shows that his descendants are not ashamed of his share of that service, which at least made America better known to the people of Germany.

** "The German princes did not care to have old subjects returned to them, now that the war had ceased to make them a source of profit. The American Congress made the tempting offer to German soldiers to stay and become American citizens."

Fortunately, however, the large number of Germans who served in their American army on the patriot side from Steuben and De Kalb down to the humblest soldiers, greatly helped to secure American independence.

The German on the Side of the Rebels

*** We hear little of the Germans at the beginning of the Revolution, not because they lacked zeal in the cause, but from modesty. "They kept themselves purposely in the background, leaving it to those of English origin to discuss the violations

* Rosengarten: Amer. Hist. from German Archives : p 11-12

** Rosengarten: German Soldiers: p. 90

*** Schrader, F.F. : 1683-1920

turned home, helped to pave the way for the rapid increase of emigration from Germany to America, which was so marked a feature in the growth and development of the new nation for Germany sent its representatives to every part of the United States. The "Diary of a Hessian Officer at the time of the American War of Independence" by Captain von Darnberg, by means of his clever pencil sketches served to heighten interest for the home circle, while their preservation until their recent publication shows that his descendants are not ashamed of his share of that service, which at last made America better known to the people of Germany.

"The German prince did not care to have old subjects returned to them, now that the war had ceased to make them a source of profit. The American Congress made the tempting offer to German soldiers to stay and become American citizens."

Fortunately, however, the large number of Germans who served in their American army on the patriot side from 1776 and 1800 down to the humblest soldiers, greatly helped to secure American independence.

The German on the Side of the Rebels

*** We hear little of the Germans at the beginning of the Revolution, not because they lacked zeal in the cause, but from modesty. They kept themselves purposely in the background, leaving it to those of English origin to discuss the violations

*** Rosenkranz: Amer. Hist. from German Archives : p 11-12
 ** Rosenkranz: German Soldiers : p. 30
 *** Schröder: F.R. : 1888-1890

of English liberties and to decide whether the time for giving battle had come." But when the resolution was taken no part of the country was more determined in its patriotism than the German counties of Pennsylvania and Virginia.

The Germans of North Carolina took their stand for independence in the "Mecklenburg Declaration" of May 9, 1775, and they and their fellow-countrymen of both the Carolinas and of Georgia, followed their brave words by deeds.

During the war while many of the Germans of New York were serving in the army their homes were exposed to the attacks of the Indians.

* "In Henry's account of Arnold's campaign against Quebec in 1775 is a reference to the company of riflemen commanded by Captain William Hendricks from Cumberland County, Pennsylvania, 'an excellent body of men formed by nature as stamina of an army fitted for a tough and tight defence of liberties of their country, ' "

A German battalion was raised agreeably to a resolve of Congress of May 22, 1776, four companies in Pennsylvania, and four in Maryland to which was added a ninth company by resolve of July 9, 1777. An independent corps of 150 men was raised by resolve of December 5, 1776.

Some of the famous Germans in the Revolutionary army were Baron Steuben, General De. Kalb, General Nicholas Herkimer, and Frederick Heinrich Baron von Weissenfels.

* General De Kalb was born in Bavaria and fought in the Seven Years War. He became adjutant and quartermaster-general in 1760 of the Marshal de Broglie who once offered to accept the

* Rosenberg: German Soldier: p. 105

** Ibid p: 110-113

of English liberties and to decide whether the time for giving battle had come." But when the resolution was taken no part of the country was more determined in its patriotism than the German counties of Pennsylvania and Virginia. The Germans of North Carolina took their stand for independence in the "Mecklenburg Declaration" of May 20, 1775, and they and their fellow-countrymen of both the Carolinas and of Georgia, followed their brave words by deeds.

During the war while many of the Germans of New York were serving in the army their homes were exposed to the attacks of the Indians.

* "In Henry's account of Arnold's campaign against Quebec in 1775 is a reference to the company of riflemen commanded by Captain William Hendricks from Cumberland County, Pennsylvania, an excellent body of men formed by nature as stalwarts of an army fitted for a tough and tight defence of liberties of their country."

A German battalion was raised expressly to a resolve of Congress of May 22, 1776, four companies in Pennsylvania, and four in Maryland to which was added a ninth company by resolve of July 2, 1777. An independent corps of 150 men was raised by resolve of December 8, 1776.

Some of the famous Germans in the Revolutionary army were Baron Steuben, General De Kalb, General Nicholas Herkimer, and Frederick Heinrich Baron von Weissenhofen.

* General De Kalb was born in Bavaria and fought in the Seven Years War. He became adjutant and quartermaster-general in 1760 of the Marshal de Broglie who once offered to accept the

dictatorship of the American forces. In 1764 he retired from active service. In 1767 he was given a secret mission by Choiseul, French minister of foreign affairs, to investigate the question of relations between Great Britain and her disaffected colonies continuing the observations made by an earlier agent Pontleroy who had made a report very favorable to the strength of the "rebels" in 1766. De Kalb reported that the question of independence needed only time and favoring circumstances to become a matter of arbitrament by arms.

In November 1776, De Kalb, Hotzendorff, and other officers of the French army were engaged by the service of the American colonies. De Kalb was appointed major-general. He reported to Broglie that there was no possible hope of an invitation to take Washington's place, although * he described Washington as too slow, too indolent, and too weak, for a great soldier, etc. De Kalb took part in the Southern campaign and fell August 16, 1780.

General Nicholas Herkimer commanded the American forces at the battle of Oriskany during which he was shot, August 6, 1777. Baron Frederick von Steuben was one of Frederick the Great's veterans who was enthusiastically received in the United States. ** He and Mühlenberg were the two to whom the surrender of Cornwallis was mainly due.

The following is an account by a contemporary:

*** He (Steuben) is held in universal respect and considered as a valuable acquisition to our country. He is distinguished

* Ibid : p. 113

** Rosengarten, J. G. : German Soldier:

*** Thatcher: Military Journal: p. 160

p. 119

dictatorship of the American forces. In 1764 he retired from active service. In 1767 he was given a secret mission by Choiseul, French minister of foreign affairs, to investigate the question of relations between Great Britain and her disaffected colonies concerning the observations made by an earlier agent Pontleroy who had made a report very favorable to the strength of the "rebels" in 1766. De Kalb reported that the question of independence needed only time and favoring circumstances to become a matter of settlement by arms. In November 1776, De Kalb, Hotzenbuehl, and other officers of the French army were engaged by the service of the American colonies. De Kalb was appointed major-general. He reported to Broglie that there was no possible hope of an invitation to take Washington's place, although * he described Washington as too slow, too indolent, and too weak, for a great soldier, etc. De Kalb took part in the Southern campaign and fell August 16, 1780.

General Nicholas Haxthamer commanded the American forces at the battle of Orléans during which he was shot, August 6, 1777. Baron Frederick von Steuben was one of Frederick the Great's veterans who was enthusiastically received in the United States. He and Muhlendorf were the two to whom the surrender of Cornwallis was mainly due.

The following is an account by a contemporary: *** He (Steuben) is held in universal respect and considered as a valuable acquisition to our country. He is distinguished

*** Ibid : p. 113
 *** Thatcher: Military Journal: p. 160
 ** Rosenberger, J. G. : German Soldier: p. 112

for his profound knowledge of tactics, his ability to reform and discipline an army, for his affectionate attachment to a good and faithful soldier, and his utter aversion to every appearance of subordination and neglect to duty."

That Steuben was not actuated by mercenary motives in serving the colonies is shown by Washington's justification of sums advanced him in excess of the \$2,000. yearly promised him. Washington wrote to Congress:

* "It is reasonable that a man devoting his time and service to the public -- and my general consent a very useful one -- should at least have his expenses borne. His established pay is certainly inadequate to this."

An interesting character of Revolutionary War fame, Molly Pitcher, who is said to have brought water to the fighting men in the battle line, was of German descent. Her maiden name was Marie Ludwig and she was born of good Palatine stock October 13, 1754 in New Jersey.

** Her husband was John Hays, a gunner who was wounded at the battle of Monmouth. There being no man available, Molly took his place and served the cannon so efficiently, loading and firing with such dexterity that after the battle Washington appointed her to the rank of sergeant with a sergeant's pay. There is probably little truth in this story, though.

So we find that the German settlers not only took a prominent part in the Indian skirmishes, but also were ardent patriots before and after the Revolution.

* Schrader, F.F. :1683-1920: p.220

** Ibid: p.190

for his profound knowledge of tactics, his ability to re-
form and discipline an army, for his affectionate attach-
ment to a good and faithful soldier, and his utter aversion
to every appearance of subordination and neglect to duty."
That Stephen was not actuated by mercenary motives in
serving the colonies is shown by Washington's justification
of sums advanced him in excess of the \$2,000 yearly pro-

vided him. Washington wrote to Congress:

"It is reasonable that a man devoting his time and services
to the public -- and my general consent a very useful one --
should at least have his expenses borne. His established pay
is certainly inadequate to this."

An interesting character of Revolutionary War fame,
Molly Pitcher, who is said to have brought water to the fight-
ing men in the battle line, was of German descent. Her maiden
name was Marie Ludwig and she was born of good Peaslee stock
October 13, 1784 in New Jersey.

** Her husband was John Hays, a gunner who was wounded at the
battle of Monmouth. There being no man available, Molly took
his place and served the cannon so efficiently, loading and
firing with such dexterity that after the battle Washington
appointed her to the rank of sergeant with a sergeant's pay.
There is probably little truth in this story, though.

So we find that the German settlers not only took a pro-
minent part in the Indian skirmishes, but also were ardent
patriots before and after the Revolution.

* Schaefer, F. F.: 1883-1920: p. 250

** Ibid: p. 150

The Philadelphia Germans received a very fine tribute from George Washington in reply to their congratulations on his first election as president of the United States. It is as follows:-

* "From the excellent character for dilligence, sobriety and virtue which the Germans in general, who are settled in America have ever maintained, I cannot forbear felicitating myself on receiving from respectable a number of them such strong assurance of their affection for my person, confidence in my integrity, and real zeal to support me in my endeavors for promoting the welfare of our common country."

Similar expressions are found in a letter written by Jefferson to Governor Claiborne: ** "Of all foreigners I should prefer Germans." And so, early in the history of the colonies, the German settlers took an active part, not only in industry and farming, but in fighting in the defense of their adopted country.

In the War of 1812

In the War of 1812, when the land forces of the United States almost invariably met with defeat and disgrace a few very fine contributions were made by soldiers of German blood.

*** General Walbach is credited with saving the artillery at Chrystler's Field in 1813. Walbach had come to the United States after a distinguished career of service in the French, the Austrian, and the British (West Indian) service. He was

* Ibid:- p. 245

** Ibid p. 141

*** Faust, A.B.: German Element in the U.S.- Vol.I. p. 513

The Philadelphia Germans received a very fine tribute from George Washington in reply to their congratulations on his first election as president of the United States. It is as follows:-

* "From the excellent character for diligence, sobriety and virtue which the Germans in general, who are settled in America have ever maintained, I cannot forbear testifying myself on receiving from respectable a number of them such strong assurance of their affection for my person, confidence in my integrity, and real zeal to support me in my endeavors for promoting the welfare of our common country."

Similar expressions are found in a letter written by Jefferson to Governor Claiborne: ** "Of all foreigners I should prefer Germans." And so, early in the history of the colonies, the German settlers took an active part, not only in industry and farming, but in fighting in the defense of their adopted country.

In the War of 1812

In the War of 1812, when the land forces of the United States almost invariably met with defeat and disgrace a few very fine contributions were made by soldiers of German blood. *** General Walbach is credited with saving the artillery at Chrysler's Field in 1812. Walbach had come to the United States after a distinguished career of service in the French, the Austrian, and the British (West Indian) service. He was

*** Faust, R.B.: German Element in the U.S.- Vol. I. p. 212
** Ibid p. 141
* Ibid: p. 245

The Germans of Baltimore in the War of 1812, put a full company of Yeagers into the field. The Pennsylvania Germans born in Münster (Upper Rhine) Germany in 1766. He came to America in 1798, and entered the American military service, being promoted after the Chrystler's Field to the rank of colonel, and subsequently to that of brigadier-general, and commander of the Fourth Artillery, U.S.A.

A very good illustration of the part the German settlers played is found in the following:-

* "When the British army after their victory at Bladensburg and their burning of Washington, attempted to serve Baltimore in a similar manner, they met with resistance. General John Stricker was put in command of a brigade which was sent forward to check the enemy's advance, and the Battle of North Point followed, September 12, 1814. Although the British right put the American left to fight and caused the retreat of the American army, still the British forces had received a check keenly felt. When General Ross, the British commander was killed, the beginning was made for a British defeat."

The repulse came before Fort Mc Henry. The British vessels, forced to run too close, were so severely received that they withdrew suffering much damage. ** "The American commander was Major Armistead, a German Virginian, who held the fort with a garrison of one thousand men, and also defeated a British force of about the same number, who landed to surprise the fort in the rear. The bombardment continued until midnight and next day the British withdrew. Baltimore, which so early in her history had been settled by Germans was thus saved from the British by German-American commanders."

* Ibid---- p. 514

born in Münster (Upper Rhine) Germany in 1766. He came to America in 1798, and entered the American military service, being promoted after the Chazy's Field to the rank of colonel, and subsequently to that of brigadier-general, and commander of the Fourth Artillery, U.S.A.

A very good illustration of the part the German settlers played is found in the following:-

"When the British army after their victory at Bladenburg and their burning of Washington, attempted to move Baltimore in a similar manner, they met with resistance. General John Stricker was put in command of a brigade which was sent forward to check the enemy's advance, and the Battle of North Point followed, September 12, 1814. Although the British right put the American left to flight and caused the retreat of the American army, still the British forces had received a check keenly felt. When General Ross, the British commander was killed, the beginning was made for a British defeat."

The repulse came before Fort Mifflin. The British vessels, forced to run too close, were so severely received that they withdrew suffering much damage. "The American commander was Major Armstrong, a German Virginian, who held the fort with a garrison of one thousand men, and also defeated a British force of about the same number, who landed to surprise the fort in the rear. The bombardment continued until midnight and next day the British withdrew. Baltimore, which so early in her history had been settled by Germans was thus saved from the British by German-American commanders."

The Germans of Baltimore in the War of 1812, put a full company of Yagers into the field. The Pennsylvania Germans as in the Revolution again did their full share, several Pennsylvania German families making distinguished war records. The Pennypacker war record is one of the most of the notable.

* "During the Revolution this family had as its representative in the Continental army a captain, an ensign, a lieutenant, a corporal, and a private. In the War of 1812, it had two of its members in the field, in the Mexican War, three, one of whom, General Pennypacker, was a member of the staff of General Worth."

** "In the war of the Rebellion it (the Pennypacker family) furnished to the Northern army, two major-generals, one adjutant, one colonel, one surgeon, one assistant-surgeon, two captains, one lieutenant, five sergeants, eight corporals, one musician, and sixty-five privates. It also furnished some men and officers to the Southern army."

The ancestor of the family was Heinrich Pennypacker who came to America from Germany before 1699.

The Muhlenberg family, so distinguished through its founder and his sons, had no less than six representatives on the registers of the regular army during the nineteenth century.

In the Mexican War

*** "In the war with Mexico 1846-1847, the Germans were among the first volunteers. They submitted instantly to the authority of the government while the native element were still discussing the justice of the war. The Germans' innate respect for constituted authority allowed him to ask no questions though he

* Ibid-----p 515

** Rosengarten German Soldier: p. 207

*** Faust; A.B.-German Element in U.S. Vol. I: p.578

constituted authority allowed him to ask no questions though he
 ing the justice of the war. The Germans' innate respect for
 of the government while the native element were still dissemi-
 the first volunteers. They submitted instantly to the authority
 *** "In the war with Mexico 1846-1847, the Germans were among

In the Mexican War

sisters of the regular army during the nineteenth century.
 and his sons, had no less than six representatives on the re-
 The Muhlenberg family, so distinguished through its founder
 came to America from Germany before 1599.

The ancestor of the family was Heinrich Pennypacker who

and officers to the Southern army."

musician, and sixty-five privates. It also furnished some men
 tains, one lieutenant, five sergeants, eight corporals, one
 tant, one colonel, one surgeon, one assistant-surgeon, two cap-
 furnished to the Northern army, two major-generals, one adju-
 ** "In the war of the Rebellion it (the Pennypacker family)

General Pennypacker, was a member of the staff of General Worth.
 members in the field, in the Mexican War, three, one of whom,
 corporal, and a private. In the war of 1812, it had two of its
 in the Continental army a captain, an ensign, a lieutenant, a

* "During the Revolution this family had as its representative
 The Pennypacker war record is one of the most of the notable.

Pennsylvania German families making distinguished war records.

as in the Revolution again did their full share, several

company of Yeagers into the field. The Pennsylvania Germans

The Germans of Baltimore in the War of 1812, put a full

felt no sympathy for the slave party which would eventually become the gainer through the war. After the war was over the Germans were again opponents of slavery."

The German soldiers served in large numbers in cavalry and artillery companies of volunteers notably from Texas and Missouri and many of them gained distinction in the service. Kentucky had its infantry regiment and its cavalry company of Germans in the Mexican War, and many Germans. * "Among the Germans whose services in Texas ought not to be forgotten is the once familiar name of William Longenheim, and of his associates, Gustavus Schleicher in Texas, and J. A. Wagener, in South Carolina in the Confederate army.

In the Civil War

Although the many Southern citizens living abroad tried to reach the German public by arguments and appeals, the great mass of the German people were unshaken in their faith in the success of the Union.

**"In the East and still more in the West, before the Rebellion, the German element was hardly appreciated by the mass of people. In the Southwest, notably, the Southern element was antagonistic to the Germans, - their industry, their frugality, their sobriety, their simple tastes, their love of family, their pride in their homes, were all elements of a civilization unknown in that part of the country. When the

* Rosengarten, German Soldier p. 177

** Ibid p. 196

felt no sympathy for the slave party which would eventually become the gainer through the war. After the war was over the Germans were again opponents of slavery."

The German soldiers served in large numbers in cavalry and artillery companies of volunteers notably from Texas and Missouri and many of them gained distinction in the service. Kentucky had its infantry regiment and its cavalry company of Germans in the Mexican War, and many Germans. * "Among the Germans whose services in Texas ought not to be forgotten is the once familiar name of William Dörnhelm, and of his associates, Gustave Schleicher in Texas, and J. A. Wegener, in South Carolina in the Confederate army.

In the Civil War

Although the many Southern citizens living abroad tried to reach the German public by arguments and appeals, the great mass of the German people were unshaken in their faith in the success of the Union.

** "In the East and still more in the West, before the rebellion, the German element was hardly appreciated by the mass of people. In the Southwest, notably, the Southern element was antagonistic to the Germans, - their industry, their frugality, their sobriety, their simple tastes, their love of family, their pride in their homes, were all elements of a civilization unknown in that part of the country. When the

Germans answered the appeal to support and defend the Union their uprising was a surprise. Politicians looked unkindly on their military organization and were indisposed to give them a place in the army."

* "The story of the German soldier in the Rebellion in one of the characteristic features of that varying struggle. In the outset in the East the enthusiasm of the German population in their support of the Union was heartily welcome. In Missouri under Sigel, it was their uprising that saved the state to the Union, and from the Germans of Missouri and the Northwest there came soldiers who won the day against the disloyal government of that state. Fremont rallied around him bodies of German troops of a strange sort at first, but that later on in the war became useful soldiers. In New York, Blenker raised a regiment which soon swelled to a brigade and then to a division, and might have become an army corps. Their readiness in protecting the retreat at the first Bull Run won for them general applause. Their camp in front of Washington during the preparation that McClellan gave his raw troops was a scene of military display in the fashion of Germany, little known or appreciated by our work-a-day army, but largely admired by spectators from far and near.

Francis Lieber who was born in Berlin in 1800, fought in the Waterloo Campaign, took part in the Greek struggle for independence in 1821, came to the United States in 1827. In 1835

* Rosengarten; German Soldier: p. 200

Germans answered the appeal to support and defend the Union
 their uprising was a surprise. Politicians looked anxiously
 on their military organization and were indisposed to give
 them a place in the army."
 * "The story of the German soldier in the rebellion in one
 of the characteristic features of that varying struggle. In
 the outset in the East the enthusiasm of the German population
 in their support of the Union was heartily welcome. In Missou-
 ri under Sigel, it was their uprising that saved the state
 to the Union, and from the Germans of Missouri and the North-
 west there came soldiers who won the day against the disloyal
 government of that state. Fremont rallied around him bodies
 of German troops of a strange sort at first, but that later on
 in the war became useful soldiers. In New York, Blenker raised
 a regiment which soon swelled to a brigade and then to a divi-
 sion, and might have become an army corps. Their readiness in
 protecting the retreat at the first Bull Run won for them
 general applause. Their camp in front of Washington during the
 preparation that McClellan gave his raw troops was a scene of
 military display in the fashion of Germany, little known or
 appreciated by our work-a-day army, but largely admired by
 spectators from far and near.
 Francis Lieber who was born in Berlin in 1800, fought in
 the Waterloo Campaign, took part in the Greek struggle for in-
 dependence in 1821, came to the United States in 1827. In 1835

he became Professor of history and Political Economy at the University of South Carolina and remained there twenty-two years. When the war broke out, one of his sons joined the Rebel army, one the Union and one the Regular army. He became legal advisor to the Northern government on questions of military and international law by preparing a code of instructions for the government of armies of the United States in the field.

* In the Confederate army there were many Germans, and much of the literature of the war on the part of the South is made of records of those who served on that side - notable among them, Heros von Borke.

** "The statement which is often made, that over two hundred thousand Germans served in the Northern Armies is not at all exaggerated were we to consider the number of soldiers of German blood fighting for the Union cause, numbers would swell to perhaps three times that number."

According to Gould: more Germans served in the Union army than any other foreigners. Kaufman proves that the total of 216,000 native born Germans fought in the Union Army. In addition the army included 300,000 sons of German-born parents and 234,000 Germans of remote extraction. Besides the Germans fighting in the ranks, Kaufman holds that the roster of generals and other officers of the Union army contained more names of German than of any foreign nationality.

* Rosengarten: German Soldier: p. 179

** Faust, A.B. The German Element in the United States, Vol. I
p.524

he became Professor of history and Political Economy at the University of North Carolina and remained there twenty-two years. When the war broke out, one of his sons joined the Rebel army, one the Union and one the Regular army. He became legal advisor to the Northern government on questions of military and international law by preparing a code of instructions for the government of armies of the United States in the field.

* In the Confederate army there were many Germans, and much of the literature of the war on the part of the South is made of records of those who served on that side - notable among them, Heros von Borke.

** The statement which is often made, that over two hundred thousand Germans served in the Northern armies is not at all exaggerated were we to consider the number of soldiers of German blood fighting for the Union cause, numbers would swell to perhaps three times that number.

According to Gould: more Germans served in the Union army than any other foreigners. Kaufman proves that the total of 215,000 native born Germans fought in the Union Army. In addition the army included 300,000 sons of German-born parents and 250,000 Germans of remote extraction. Besides the Germans fighting in the ranks, Kaufman holds that the roster of generals and other officers of the Union army contained more names of German than of any foreign nationality.

* Rosenberger: German Soldiers: p. 172
 ** Faust, A.B. The German Element in the United States, Vol. I
 p. 284

Professor Burgess writes: The German and German American contingent in our armies amounted, first and last, to some 500,000 soldiers. They were led by such men as Heintzelmann, Rosecrans, Schurz, Sigel, Osterhaus, Willich, Hartranft, Steinwehr, Wagner, Hecker, and a thousand others.

In the Spanish-American War

A good statement of the German representation in the American Army and Navy during the Spanish War was made by F. Konig, department commander, Spanish-American War Veterans. He made lists of the German Americans in the Pennsylvania regiments and it appeared that at least 15% of the entire number enlisted were Germans, and the enumeration did not pretend to be complete.

The record of the most distinguished Naval officer of German descent, Rear Admiral Schley, is still very familiar. *"During the Civil War Schley served in the blockading squadron and in the engagement leading to the capture of Port Hudson, Louisiana. He suppressed the insurrection among the Chinese coolies on the Chin Chi Islands in 1864, and in the following year he landed one hundred men at San Salvador to protect the United States consulate. He participated in the attack on the Saltee River forts in Korea in 1871; after varied service on sea and land he took command in 1884 of the Greely Relief Expedition. He rescued Lieutenant Greely and six survivors at Cape Sabine, for which he was awarded a gold watch and the

* Ibid:-----p 570

Professor Burgess writes: The German and German Ameri-

can contingent in our armies amounted, first and last, to some 600,000 soldiers. They were led by such men as Helmuth von Moltke, Schlieffen, Sigsbee, Ostermann, Willebrand, Hartmann, Steinwehr, Wagner, Becker, and a thousand others.

In the Spanish-American War

A good statement of the German representation in the American Army and Navy during the Spanish War was made by R. K. Conig, department commander, Spanish-American War Veterans. He made lists of the German Americans in the Pennsylvania regiments and it appeared that at least 15% of the entire number enlisted were Germans, and the enumeration did not pretend to be complete. The record of the most distinguished Naval officer of German descent, Rear Admiral Schley, is still very familiar. "During the Civil War Schley served in the blockading squadron and in the engagement leading to the capture of Port Hudson, Louisiana. He suppressed the insurrection among the Chinese coolies on the Chin Chi Islands in 1864, and in the following year he landed one hundred men at San Salvador to protect the United States consulate. He participated in the attack on the Salas River forts in Korea in 1871; after varied service on sea and land he took command in 1884 of the Greely Relief Expedition. He rescued Lieutenant Greely and six survivors at Cape Sabine, for which he was awarded a gold watch and the

thanks of the legislature of his native state of Maryland. He commanded the cruiser "Baltimore" in 1891 and settled the trouble at Valparaiso, Chile, when several American sailors were stoned by a mob. In February, 1898, he was promoted commodore and placed in command of the "Flying Squadron" on duty in Cuban waters in the war with Spain. He was in immediate command at the destruction of Cirvera's fleet off Santiago, July 3, 1898, and thereupon promoted rear-admiral (August 1898). During the Schley-Sampson controversy, Rear-Admiral Schley comported himself in a most dignified manner throughout. He was placed before a court of inquiry, two members of which decided against him, the third, however, Admiral Dewey, whose experience in naval affairs gave weight to his judgment, discountenanced every article of the findings against Schley. In command of the cruiser "Brooklyn" at the battle of Santiago, Rear Admiral Schley was aboard the ship that received more shots than all the rest of the American fleet put together and even his most severe detractors admit that Schley, during the battle, behaved in a manner exemplary for an American Naval officer. The "Brooklyn" was the ship most instrumental in blocking the 'Colon'; the escape of which would in the unequal fight have been equivalent to a Spanish victory."

In the World War

The German element in the United States was totally

thanks of the legislature of his native state of Maryland. He commanded the cruiser "Baltimore" in 1891 and settled the trouble at Valparaiso, Chile, when several American sailors were stoned by a mob. In February, 1898, he was promoted commodore and placed in command of the "Flying Squadron" on duty in Cuban waters in the war with Spain. He was in immediate command at the destruction of Cervera's fleet off Santiago, July 3, 1898, and thereupon promoted rear-admiral (August 1898). During the Schley-Sampson controversy, Rear-Admiral Schley comforted himself in a most dignified manner throughout. He was placed before a court of inquiry, two members of which decided against him, the third, however, Admiral Dewey, whose experience in naval affairs gave weight to his judgment, discountenanced every article of the findings against Schley. In command of the cruiser "Brooklyn" at the battle of Santiago, Rear Admiral Schley was aboard the ship that received more shots than all the rest of the American fleet put together and even his most severe detractors admit that Schley, during the battle, behaved in a manner exemplary for an American Naval officer. The "Brooklyn" was the ship most instrumental in blocking the "Colon"; the escape of which would in the unequal fight have been equivalent to a Spanish victory."

In the World War

The German element in the United States was totally

unprepared for the outburst of hatred directed toward them upon the decision of our government to enter the War, April 6, 1917. Though a minority element, it was very close in size to the dominant Anglo-American element; it far outnumbered every other racial element, and it was not conscious of anything that justified its being placed in a class apart from that of the American people.

It had always stood loyally by the government in the Revolutionary War, Civil War, Mexican War, and in every other crisis.

They had little or no political adhesion and had never contemplated being turned upon by their fellow citizens, therefore, they confidently relied upon the laws of the land to protect their rights.

It is unfortunately an Anglo-American trait to be easily stirred up to a fanatical mob spirit by a competent speaker. The Germans became the object of such a campaign.

Then too, * "certain influential members of the administration received an inordinate shock at the suggestion, from whatever source it came, that the German-Americans would be likely to rise in revolution and that a panic seized Washington at such a prospect, so that all measures were considered fair that would tend to put down the Germans and keep them in complete subjection by a system of terrorism. It is certain that no evidence has been disclosed by the endless investigations that have been going on which tended to establish the guilt of any member of the nation as to plots against the govern-

*Schrader, F.F., 1683-1920- p.61

unprepared for the outbreak of hatred directed toward them upon the decision of our government to enter the war, April 6, 1917. Though a minority element, it was very close in size to the dominant Anglo-American element; it far outnumbered every other racial element, and it was not conscious of anything that justified its being placed in a class apart from that of the American people.

It had always stood loyally by the government in the Revolutionary War, Civil War, Mexican War, and in every other crisis. They had little or no political cohesion and had never contemplated being turned upon by their fellow citizens, therefore, they confidently relied upon the laws of the land to protect their rights.

It is unfortunately an Anglo-American trait to be easily stirred up to a fanatical and spiteful by a competent speaker. The Germans became the object of such a campaign. Then too, "certain influential members of the administration received an immediate shock at the suggestion, from whatever source it came, that the German-Americans would be likely to rise in revolution and that a panic seized Washington at such a prospect, so that all measures were considered fair that would tend to put down the Germans and keep them in complete subjection by a system of terrorism. It is certain that no evidence has been disclosed by the entire investigation that have been going on which tended to establish the guilt of any member of the nation as to plots against the govern-

ment. * The manner in which terrorism was carried out is well illustrated by events in New York City. Bazaars were everywhere held in the aid of the army and navy and committees scoured the cities for subscription and support. An investigation of the Army and Navy Bazaar by William S. Moore, secretary of the Guaranty Trust Co., and treasurer of the bazaar reveals that, "German citizens and citizens of German descent had been threatened with accusations of disloyalty by collector of the bazaar. They would be reported for internment if they refused to contribute, Bazaar officials said.

** "The Attorney General called for 200,000 volunteers to act as agents of the Department of Justice to report all disloyal talk or on the identity of persons suspected of being "pro-German." To be known as having sympathized with the Central Powers, no matter what one's action was after we entered the war, was to insure one's footsteps and movements to be dogged by spies. No home was sacred and the least indiscreet utterance was ground for a report arrest and indictment under the so-called Espionage Act."

The Espionage Act was very much criticized and the New York "American" of February 24, 1917 went so far as to describe it as "simply the infamous Alien and Sedition laws under another aim." Severe measures, however, are necessary in time of war.

There was a phase of the spy activity that consisted of invasion of the homes of German American whose sons were fighting in the ranks and dying in France - *** there were

* Schrader, F. F., 1683-1920: p. 68-9

** Ibid: p.62

ment. * The manner in which terrorism was carried out is well illustrated by events in New York City. Bazaars were everywhere held in the aid of the army and navy and committees scoured the cities for subscription and support. An investigation of the Army and Navy Bazaar by William S. Moore, secretary of the Guaranty Trust Co., and treasurer of the bazaar, revealed that "German citizens and citizens of German descent had been threatened with accusations of disloyalty by collector of the bazaar. They would be reported for information if they refused to contribute," bazaar officials said.

** "The Attorney General called for 200,000 volunteers to act as agents of the Department of Justice to report all disloyal talk or on the identity of persons suspected of being "pro-German." To be known as having sympathized with the Central Powers, no matter what one's action was after we entered the war, was to insure one's footsteps and movements to be dogged by spies. No home was sacred and the least indiscreet reference was ground for a report arrest and indictment under the so-called Espionage Act."

The Espionage Act was very much criticized and the New York "American" of February 24, 1917 went so far as to describe it as "relating the infamous Alien and Sedition laws under another name." Severe measures, however, are necessary in time of war.

There was a phase of the spy activity that consisted of invasion of the homes of German Americans whose sons were fighting in the ranks and dying in France - *** there were

17,000 of the latter. These homes were harried by so-called "patriots" who treated the parents as suspects.

* "In the breast of many a young German-American were then and there planted the seeds of hate for his tormentors, and sad to relate, doubts of the virtue of American liberty. He had given his blood to make the world safe for democracy and found his home in the grip of despotism."

* Ibid:- p.62

12,000 of the latter. These names were handed to 20-
called "Dawson" who created the parents as evidence.
In the event of any German-American were
and there is still the case of note for his German-
and not to be, double of the victim of American
liberty. He had given his side to make the world safe
for democracy and found his name in the list of supporters.

The daily press with the very rarest exceptions was in accord with the mob and the spirit of the Espionage Act. The German people were described as moral lepers. The New York "Herald" advocated the hanging of German-Americans to lamp posts. The New York "Sun" late in October, 1918, printed this: " Yet by not a few are we ominously told that the German is a man of like nature with ourselves and that as such we must be prepared to live with him after the war. This is not the truth; it is rather the most menacing lie upon the horizon of the conflict and its conclusion..... Scrutinized historically and presented boldly, the German cannot be but recognized as a distinctly separate and pathological human species. He is not human in the sense that other men are human."

* * A woman, the daughter of German parents, Mrs. Williams Jay, gained great notoriety by her campaign against German music, and was instrumental in stopping German plays, operas and symphonies, in New York before and after the Armistice had been signed, and also in sending many well established German musicians into exile or to an internment camp.

"In many states the teaching of the German language was prohibited by the legislatures. In New York City, though the Germans have a total vote of 1,250,000 including the women, they were unable to prevent - and made no attempt to prevent - an order forbidding the teaching of German or the introduction of new books of history in the schools in which

* Ibid:--- p. 63

** Ibid:--- p. 64

The daily press with the very rarest exceptions was in accord with the mob and the spirit of the Espionage Act. The German people were described as moral lepers. The New York "Herald" advocated the hanging of German-Americans to lamp posts. The New York "Sun" late in October, 1918, printed this: "Yet by not a few are we ominously told that the German is a man of like nature with ourselves and that as such we must be prepared to live with him after the war. This is not the truth; it is rather the most menacing lie upon the horizon of the conflict and its conclusion..... Sprinkled historically and presented boldly, the German cannot be but recognized as a distinctly separate and pathological human species. He is not human in the sense that other men are human."

* * A woman, the daughter of German parents, Mrs. Williams Jay, gained great notoriety by her campaign against German music, and was instrumental in stopping German plays, operas and symphonies, in New York before and after the Armistice had been signed, and also in sending many well established German musicians into exile or to an internment camp.

"In many states the teaching of the German language was prohibited by the legislatures. In New York City, though the Germans have a total vote of 1,250,000 including the women, they were unable to prevent - and made no attempt to prevent - an order forbidding the teaching of German or the introduction of new books of history in the schools in which

their race is described as Huns and made responsible for every atrocity ascribed to it in the heat of war."

The highest distinction conferred on any American aviator during the active fighting was given to Captain Edward V. Rickenbacker, popularly called "the American Ace of Aces."

* Two years before the war, a Lutheran minister, Rev. Jaeger, was assassinated in his home in Indiana for being pro-German. On April 5, 1918, Robert B. Prager was lynched by a mob of boys and drunken men at Collinsville, Illinois, for being a German. The acquittal of the men was received with public jubilation, bon fires and a concert by a Naval Reserve band. At West Frankfort, Illinois, according to a press dispatch of March 25, 1918, "500 men seized Mrs. Francis Bergen, a woman of Bohemian birth, from municipal officers, rode her on a rail through the main street of the town, and compelled her to wave the American flag throughout the demonstration. At frequent intervals the procession paused while Mrs. Bergen was compelled to shout praise for President Wilson."

In 1914 the weekly, "Issues and Events" was started to combat the pro-Ally campaign under Lord Northcliffe. It later became, "The American Liberal," but after only four issues was denied the second class mailing privilege and was forced to suspend. The issue of May 11, containing an article, "The Right of Free Speech Defined by a Distinguished

* Ibid:---p 67

their race is described as Huns and made responsible for every atrocity ascribed to it in the heat of war."

The highest distinction conferred on any American aviator during the active fighting was given to Captain Edward V. Rickenbacker, popularly called "the American Ace of Aces."

* Two years before the war, a Lutheran minister, Rev. Jaeger, was assassinated in his home in Indiana for being pro-German. On April 5, 1918, Robert B. Prager was lynched by a mob of boys and drunken men at Collinsville, Illinois, for being a German. The acquittal of the men was received with public jubilation, bon fires and a concert by a Naval Reserve band. At West Frankfort, Illinois, according to a press dispatch of March 25, 1918, "500 men seized Mrs. Francis Bergen, a woman of Bohemian birth, from municipal officers, rode her on a rail through the main street of the town, and compelled her to wave the American flag throughout the demonstration. At frequent intervals the procession passed while Mrs. Bergen was compelled to shout praise for President Wilson."

In 1914 the weekly, "Issues and Events" was started to combat the pro-Ally campaign under Lord Northcliffe. It later became, "The American Liberal," but after only four issues was denied the second class mailing privilege and was forced to suspend. The issue of May 11, containing an article, "The Right of Free Speech Defined by a Distinguished

Federal Judge to Roosevelt and by Judge Hand to the Jury Trying 'The Masses' Case," and an article showing that the Germans had subscribed a larger amount to the Liberty Loan than any other group of foreign-born citizens.

* All books bearing on the European struggle, written long before our entrance into the war, many of them of a sociological character, others dealing with historical subjects, were placed in an index expurgatorious.

The reaction came when before the Overman Senate Committee a list of "suspects" was given out by an agent of the Department of Justice. It was headed by Miss Jane Addams. People began to realize that if the efforts of this great American woman, actuated in her philanthropic work by the most impartial and benevolent motives, could be pronounced those of a German plotter and propagandist, the indictment against every other person on the list must be of uncertain consistency. By slow degrees it became apparent that certain officials had blundered. When the nation had an issue held up for criticizing Samuel Gompers, solicitor for the Post Office Department, William Lamar was suddenly overruled by the President.

W. H. Skaggs in his book, "German Conspiracies in America," makes the following statement:

** "It has been stated in the newspapers that there are over 2,000 German societies in the United States and hundreds of newspapers "These influences are necessarily antagonistic to American institutions. There can be nothing in common

* Ibid:- p.71

** Skaggs, W.H. :German Conspiracies in America: p.286

Federal Judge to Roosevelt and by Judge Hand to the jury
 Trying "The Masses" Case," and an article showing that the
 Germans had subscribed a larger amount to the Liberty Loan
 than any other group of foreign-born citizens.

* All books bearing on the European struggle, written long
 before our entrance into the war, many of them of a socio-
 logical character, others dealing with historical subjects,
 were placed in an index expurgatoire.

The reaction came when before the Overman Senate Committee
 a list of "suspects" was given out by an agent of the Depart-
 ment of Justice. It was headed by Miss Jane Adams. People
 began to realize that if the efforts of this great American
 woman, actuated in her philanthropic work by the most impar-
 tial and benevolent motives, could be pronounced those of a
 German plotter and propagandist, the indictment against every
 other person on the list must be of uncertain consistency.
 By slow degrees it became apparent that certain officials had
 blundered. When the nation had an issue held up for criticism
 Samuel Gompers, solicitor for the Post Office Department,
 William Lamm was suddenly overruled by the President.

W. H. Skeggs in his book, "German Conspiracies in America,"
 makes the following statement:

** "It has been stated in the newspapers that there are over
 3,000 German societies in the United States and hundreds of news-
 papers "These influences are necessarily antagonistic
 to American institutions. There can be nothing in common

"Solidarity" p. vi

between Germanism and Americanism; they are centuries apart in their political and social institutions."

The above statement seems very much exaggerated. Many of our social and political institutions are the successful results of progressive German minds' planning and experimentation. It certainly is not complimentary to the United States to say that there can be nothing in common between Americanism and Germanism. There can be mutual benefit from the consideration by each of the achievements of the other. Skaggs also makes the statement: * "Has a citizen or subject of one of the allied nations been apprehended or even suspected of violating our neutrality laws? Have they held meetings in this country for the purpose of protecting against American laws or policies? Has the Ambassador or other representative of either of the Allies violated diplomatic usages or in any way criticized our foreign policy?... ..The Allies have done none of these things; the Germans have done all of these things."

Mr. Skaggs, apparently, was carried away by his patriotic fervor for the English and French most certainly conducted a vigorous campaign of Allied propaganda in the United States. The English bureau for the United States located in New York was in charge of Louis Tracy an English novelist. The French propaganda Bureau was busy also. The "Dial" of February 8, 1919 makes the statement:-

"The Chief focus of all this Allied propaganda was the United States."

* Ibid: p. 289

between Germanism and Americanism; they are centuries

apart in their political and social institutions."

The above statement seems very much exaggerated. Many

of our social and political institutions are the ancestral

results of progressive German minds' planning and experimen-

tation. It certainly is not complimentary to the United

States to say that there can be nothing in common between

Americanism and Germanism. There can be mutual benefit

from the consideration by each of the achievements of the

other. Skaggs also makes the statement: * "Has a citizen

or subject of one of the allied nations been apprehended or

even suspected of violating our neutrality laws? Have they

held meetings in this country for the purpose of protecting

against American laws or policies? Has the Ambassador or

other representative of either of the Allies violated dip-

lomatic usages or in any way criticized our foreign policy?...

.....The Allies have done none of these things; the Germans

have done all of these things."

Mr. Skaggs, apparently, was carried away by his patriotic

fever for the English and French most certainly conducted a

vigorous campaign of Allied propaganda in the United States.

The English bureau for the United States located in New York

was in charge of Louis Tracy an English novelist. The French

propaganda bureau was busy also. The "Dial" of February 6, 1919

makes the statement:-

"The chief focus of all this Allied propaganda was the

United States."

The following are statements made by German Americans in regard to their loyalty.

* Otto Kahn states that the nation is united in the pursuance of a high purpose never to rest until the "evil spirit" which has brought upon the world the unutterable calamity is destroyed beyond all possibility of resurrection. He makes the following statement concerning the duty of German Americans:

"I do not hesitate to state it as my deep conviction that the greatest service which men of German birth or antecedents can render the country of their origin is to stand up for those fine ideals and national qualities and traditions which they inherited from their ancestors and to set their faces like flint against the monstrous doctrines and acts of a rulership which has robbed them of the Germany which they loved and in which they took just pride, the Germany which had the good will, respect, and admiration of the entire world."

This statement seems to me to best express the views of the German-Americans.

Kotzenabe, a German by birth, says:- ** My emotions tell me one thing at this awful time, but my reason tells me another. As a German by birth it is a horrible calamity that I may have to fight Germans. That is natural, is it not? But as an American by preference, I can see no other course open."

Judge Lehmann was born in Prussia in 1853, and received his collegiate and legal education in America. He became President of the Bar Association and later Solicitor General of the United

*O. Kahn: Americans of German Origin and the War: p.8

**Katzenabe: German American Loyalty: p.5

The following are statements made by German Americans

in regard to their loyalty.

* Otto Kahn states that the nation is united in the par-

asance of a high purpose never to rest until the "evil spirit"

which has brought upon the world the untoldable calamity is

destroyed beyond all possibility of resurrection. He makes

the following statement concerning the duty of German Americans:

"I do not hesitate to state it as my deep conviction that

the greatest service which men of German birth or antecedents

can render the country of their origin is to stand up for those

the ideals and national qualities and traditions which they

inherited from their ancestors and to set their faces like

flint against the monstrous doctrines and acts of a relationship

which has robbed them of the Germany which they loved and in

which they took just pride, the Germany which had the good will,

respect, and admiration of the entire world."

This statement seems to me to best express the views of

the German-Americans.

Kotzebue, a German by birth, says: - "My emotions tell

me one thing at this awful time, but my reason tells me another.

As a German by birth it is a horrible calamity that I may have

to fight Germans. That is natural, is it not? But as an Ameri-

can by preference, I can see no other course open."

Judge Lehmann was born in Prussia in 1855, and received his

collegiate and legal education in America. He became President

of the Bar Association and later Solicitor General of the United

*Otto Kahn: Americans of German Origin and the War: p. 8

**Kotzebue: German American Loyalty: p. 8

States under President Taft. Lehmann says: * "Repugnance to fighting one's own kindred is a natural onebut circumstances may make such fighting unavoidable." For example in the Civil War men of German ancestry fought on both sides.

"In the past history of the country there never has been a suggestion of 'exempting German-American citizens from actual military service at the front' or from any other duty to which any other citizen might be called and so let it be now and ever hereafter."

Franz Sigel, son of the General Sigel who was famous in the Civil War, states that the German-Americans would not be fighting against blood kindred, but, in the broader sense fighting for them against a government not of their own creation.

In his last public speech to the German-Americans, General Sigel said:** "Politically, I am an American and nothing else; but I am proud to be a German. I would consider myself less than a man to forget the tremendous sacrifices made by the immigrant Germans in defense of their new Fatherland. Shall this blood have flowed in vain? Shall we now attack this country to which we gave all we had to give? This country is our country; our interests are its interests; here we are; here will our descendants be; here we shall stay. The Union now and forever."

Judge Leo Rassieur was born in Prussia in 1844. He served in the Union Army during the Civil War for four years rising

* Lehmann: National Service Knows No Hyphen: p. 11-12

** Sigel, F. - The Spirit of '48 in 1917: p.16

States under President Taft. Lehmann says: "Repugnance to fighting one's own kindred is a natural one . . . but circumstances may make such fighting unavoidable." For example in the Civil War men of German ancestry fought on both sides. "In the past history of the country there never has been a suggestion of exempting German-American citizens from actual military service at the front, or from any other duty to which any other citizen might be called and so let it be now and ever hereafter."

Franz Siegel, son of the General Siegel who was famous in the Civil War, states that the German-Americans would not be fighting against blood kindred, but, in the broader sense fighting for them against a government not of their own creation. In his last public speech to the German-Americans, General Siegel said: "Politically, I am an American and nothing else; but I am proud to be a German. I would consider myself less than a man to forget the tremendous sacrifices made by the immigrant Germans in defense of their new fatherland. Shall this blood have flowed in vain? Shall we now attack this country to which we gave all we had to give? This country is our country; our interests are its interests; here we are; here will our descendants be; here we shall stay. The Union now and forever."

Judge Leo Rosenthal was born in Prussia in 1844. He served in the Union Army during the Civil War for four years rising

* Lehmann: National Service Known No Hyphen: p. 11-12
 ** Siegel, F. - The Spirit of '49 in 1917: p. 16

from the ranks to the post of major. He was commander-in-chief of the Grand Army of the Republic 1900-1. He was a judge practising law in St. Louis at the time of the war. Judge Rassieur in "One Answer Only" asserts that, "Any other course than a declaration of war, on Germany, would make a weakling of this nation."

Rassau wrote an article "Plain Words by a Plain Citizen" for the "Pipestone Minnesota Leader," May 10, 1917. In it he claims that with the removal of the ruling class (exemplified in the German autocracy) a great stride toward peace will have been made.

A. J. Bucher, the editor of "Hans und Herd," Cincinnati, Ohio in his article "The Call and the Reply," states that, "What our loyalty as American citizens is worth must now become manifest. It is nothing if it can not stand the crisis. The duty of all is as follows:"

* "The individual will has to yield to the Nation as it is expressed by our Congress and by the President. No former connections or sympathies should be allowed to influence the sense of duty.... To America which we, prompted by love and gratitude, have chosen as our new homeland we owe everything which it may justly require from us as citizens. When the conscience speaks, the heart must keep silent....."

"Let us do it (duty) in gratitude toward America, which has welcomed us to its hospitable shores and has given us opportunities such as the old country simply could not offer to most of us, and which has granted us golden liberty for everything noble and good and which has showered an abundance

*Bucher, A.J. -The Call and the Reply: pp.23-24

from the ranks to the post of major. He was commander-in-
chief of the Grand Army of the Republic 1900-1. He was a
Judge presiding law in St. Louis at the time of the war.
Judge Rassau in "One Answer Only" asserts that, "any other
course than a declaration of war, on Germany, would make a
weakening of this nation."

Rassau wrote an article "Plain Words by a Plain Citizen"
for the "Pipstone Minnesota Leader," May 10, 1917. In it he
claims that with the removal of the ruling class (exemplified
in the German autocracy) a great stride toward peace will have
been made.

A. J. Bucher, the editor of "Hans and Ned," Cincinnati,
Ohio in his article "The Gail and the Reply," states that
"What our loyalty as American citizens is worth must now be-
come manifest. It is nothing if it can not stand the trials."
The duty of all is as follows:

"The individual will has to yield to the Nation as it
is expressed by our Congress and by the President. No for-
mer connections or sympathies should be allowed to influence
the sense of duty.... To America which we, prompted by love
and gratitude, have chosen as our new homeland we owe every-
thing which it may justly require from us as citizens. When
the conscience speaks, the heart must keep silent...."
"Let us do it (duty) in gratitude toward America, which
has welcomed us to its hospitable shores and has given us
opportunities such as the old country simply could not offer
to most of us, and which has granted us golden liberty for
everything noble and good and which has answered an abundance

of blessings on us."

These sentiments of leading German-Americans are very likely quite representative of the feeling of the great majority of our German-American citizens.

We should be more than a little proud to find that the great mass of our bitterly persecuted fellow citizens were un-influenced by the mistreatment of the fanatic patriots and in spite of it renewed their pledges of allegiance to their new homeland.

of blessings on us."

These sentiments of leading German-Americans are very likely quite representative of the feeling of the great majority of our German-American citizens.

We should be more than a little proud to find that the great mass of our bitterly persecuted fellow citizens were uninfluenced by the mistreatment of the fanatic patriots and in spite of it renewed their pledges of allegiance to their new homeland.

INFLUENCE OF THE GERMAN UPON AMERICAN INSTITUTIONS

An Estimate of the Number of Persons of German Blood in the Population of the United States

* The total number of Germans and their descendants in the colonies in 1776 is estimated at 225,000. The increase until 1790 was probably about 50%. If we add to the 50% increase, which for the German population is 112,500, some 5000 or 6000 Hessians and a little for immigration during the period 1794-1796, we get about 345,000.

** The Dutch population in the United States and their descendants in 1790 ought also to be included in the estimate of the German blood as the Dutch are low Germans and racially of the same stock. The total for the Dutch population in 1790, 340,000, added to the estimated German population 345,000 would make a population of 685,000 of German blood at the first census in 1790.

*** "According to the estimates obtained the population of 1790 increased about ten and one half times until 1900. This would make the descendants of the 685,000 Germans equivalent to a population of about 6,385,000 in 1900."

The total number of persons of German parentage residing in the United States in 1900, including all Germans born in Germany or of mixed parentage and their descendants of the first generation is estimated at 5,700,000.

The number of people descended from the German immigrants

PART V

INFLUENCES OF THE GERMANS UPON AMERICAN INSTITUTIONS

An Estimate of the Number of Persons of German Blood in the Population of the United States

* The total number of Germans and their descendants in the colonies in 1775 is estimated at 225,000. The increase until 1790 was probably about 50%. If we add to the 50% increase, which for the German population is 112,500, some 5000 or 6000 Hessians and a mite for immigration during the period 1784-1790, we get about 345,000.

** The Dutch population in the United States and their descendants in 1790 ought also to be included in the estimate of the German blood as the Dutch are low Germans and racially of the same stock. The total for the Dutch population in 1790, 240,000, added to the estimated German population 360,000 would make a population of 600,000 of German blood at the first census in 1790.

*** "According to the estimates obtained the population of 1790 increased about ten and one half times until 1900. This would make the descendants of the 600,000 Germans equivalent to a population of about 6,336,000 in 1900."

The total number of persons of German parentage residing in the United States in 1900, including all Germans born in Germany or of mixed parentage and their descendants of the first generation is estimated at 8,700,000.

The number of people descended from the German immigra-

ESTIMATE OF THE GERMAN AND AMERICAN BLOOD

An Estimate of the Number of Persons of German Blood
in the Population of the United States

* The total number of Germans and their descendants in the colonies in 1775 is estimated at 225,000. The increase until 1790 was probably about 50%. If we add to the 50% increase, which for the German population is 112,500, some 5000 or 6000 Hessians and a little for immigration during the period 1784-1790, we get about 345,000.

** The Dutch population in the United States and their descendants in 1790 ought also to be included in the estimate of the German blood as the Dutch are few Germans and mostly of the same stock. The total for the Dutch population in 1790, 240,000, added to the estimated German population 350,000 would make a population of 600,000 of German blood at the first census in 1790.

*** According to the estimates obtained the population of 1790 increased about ten and one half times until 1900. This would make the descendants of the 600,000 Germans equivalent to a population of about 6,555,000 in 1900.

The total number of persons of German parentage residing in the United States in 1900, including all German-born in Germany or of mixed parentage and their descendants of the first generation is estimated at 6,700,000.

The number of people descended from the German immigrants

tions since 1790, not before ennumerated is 3,370,000.

Adding these three figures:-

1790		6,336,000
1790	descendants	3,370,000
1900	census	<u>8,700,000</u>
Total		18,406,000

**** This number is a conservative estimate and no doubt has been greatly increased. On the basis of the above calculation, we may say that " the persons of German blood in the United States number between 18 and 19 million or about $27\frac{1}{2}\%$ of the total white population of the United States.

*****The German is but 2 million behind the largest, the English stock. By adding lts 18 or 19 millions to the 20 or more millions from England it has made the American people a Germanic nation.

- * Faust, A.B. : The German Element in the U.S. : Vol.II,p.12
- ** Ibid: p.16
- *** Ibid: p.18
- **** Ibid: p.24
- *****Ibid: p.27

tions since 1790, not before enumerated is 3,370,000.

Adding these three figures:-

1790	6,328,000
1790 descendants	3,370,000
1900 census	<u>6,700,000</u>
Total	16,406,000

**** This number is a conservative estimate and no doubt has been greatly increased. On the basis of the above calculation, we may say that "the persons of German blood in the United States number between 18 and 19 million or about 27% of the total white population of the United States.

**** The German is but 3 million behind the largest, the English stock. By adding its 18 or 19 millions to the 20 or more millions from England it has made the American people a Germanic nation.

* Best, A.B. : The German Element in the U.S. : Vol. II, p. 12
 ** Ibid: p. 18
 *** Ibid: p. 18
 **** Ibid: p. 24
 ***** Ibid: p. 27

THE INFLUENCE OF THE GERMANS ON THE MATERIAL DEVELOPMENT OF THE COUNTRY

Their Prominence in Agriculture and Dependent Manufactures

The characteristics of the German farmer of the 18th and 19th centuries may be summed up under the following heads. (Some were named by Dr. Benj. Rush in his 16 rubrics.)

- * I. Sought good land, preferring that already slightly improved. Selected land of rich forest growth, and by paying cash for it frequently displaced even native born settlers from best farm lands.
- II. Methods of farming - thorough and patient labor, aimed to produce largest possible yield per acre. Believed in rotation of crops as he planned for future.
- III. Economy, his rule of life, mode of life frugal, diet simple, furniture plain but substantial, clothing of best material calculated to be lasting.
- IV. Very considerate of live-stock, feeding and housing his horses and cattle well. He kept them hard at work, but never overworked them.
- V. Everything shows his place was in good order.
- VI He did most of his work with his own hands with the assistance of his wife and children. Large families were the rule.
- ** VII It was a matter of pride for them to keep their farms in their own families, generation after generation.

The German settlers chose the limestone areas in every new territory. They preferred undulating country of rich forest growth, like that of the Rhenish Palatinate. Their

THE INFLUENCE OF THE GERMANS ON THE MATERIAL
DEVELOPMENT OF THE COUNTRY

Their Prominence in Agriculture and Dependent Handicrafts

The characteristics of the German farmer of the 18th and 19th centuries may be summed up under the following heads.

(Some were named by Dr. Engel. Such in his 16 reviews.)

- I. *
Sought good land, preferring that already slightly improved. Selected land of rich forest growth, and by paying cash for it frequently displaced even native born settlers from best farm lands.
- II. Methods of farming - thorough and patient labor aimed to produce largest possible yield per acre. Believed in rotation of crops as he planned for future.
- III. Economy, his rule of life, mode of life frugal, diet simple, furniture plain but substantial, clothing of best material calculated to be lasting.
- IV. Very considerate of live-stock, feeding and housing his horses and cattle well. He kept them hard at work, but never overworked them.
- V. Everything shows his place was in good order.
- VI. He did most of his work with his own hands with the assistance of his wife and children. Large families were the rule.
- VII. ** It was a matter of pride for them to keep their farms in their own families, generation after generation.

The German settlers chose the limestone areas in every new territory. They preferred unulating country of rich forest growth, like that of the Rhinish Palatinate. Their

limestone farms became the wheat granaries of the country and a failure of the wheat crop would mean financial failure for the year in the United States.

These certain qualifications of the German farmer gave him for two centuries the well earned reputation of being the most successful farmer in the United States.

**** Some American specialties produced by Germans were:-
fruit growing - Schwerdkoff was the first strawberry grower in New York; the Germans contributed much toward the evolution of the native varieties of the American grape in California, Missouri, etc. Other pursuits of the German farmers are: forestry, nurseries, gardening, landscape gardening, the manufacture of cereals, sugar and salt industries, small producers, butchers, bakers, etc;- brewing, hotels.

In Technical Branches:-in Other Manufactures

In the construction work of our country involving problems of magnitude never before presented to the engineering profession, the German element may be said to have held a monopoly. The technical schools of Germany were very efficient and sent out well trained men long before any similar schools existed in the United States. Thus being most capable, these German graduates received the most responsible positions.

In bridge building the greatest advances in history were

* Ibid:-----p. 29

** Ibid: p.30

***Ibid: p. 30-35

Ibid:-----pp. 35-76

***** Ibid: p. 77-79

limestone farms became the wheat granaries of the country
and a failure of the wheat crop would mean financial fail-
ure for the year in the United States.

These certain qualifications of the German farmer gave
him for two centuries the well earned reputation of being
the most successful farmer in the United States.

*** Some American specialists produced by Germans were:-
first growing - Scherbroff was the first strawberry grower
in New York; the Germans cultivated much toward the evolu-
tion of the native varieties of the American grape in Cali-
fornia, Missouri, etc. Other pursuits of the German farmers
are: forestry, nurseries, gardening, landscape gardening,
the manufacture of cereals, sugar and salt industries, small
products, butchers, bakers, etc.; - brewing, hotels.

In Technical Branches:-in Other Manufactures

In the construction work of our country involving pro-
blems of magnitude never before presented to the engineering
profession, the German element may be said to have held a
monopoly. The technical schools of Germany were very efficient
and sent out well trained men long before any similar schools
existed in the United States. Thus being most capable, these
German graduates received the most responsible positions.
In bridge building the greatest advances in history were

* Ibid: 4-4-41-p. 23
** Ibid: p. 20
*** Ibid: p. 20-22

**** Ibid: 4-4-41-p. 23-24
***** Ibid: p. 27-29

made by John A. Robling, the inventor of the modern suspension bridge; and by Charles C. Scheider, constructor of the successful cantilever bridge. Robling's masterpiece is the Brooklyn Bridge and Schneider's is his cantilever bridge at Niagara Falls.

* "The list of members of the American Society of Civil Engineers abounds in German names, and the biographical sketches contained in the publications of that eminent society show most prominences a class the engineers born in Germany, or of German descent." One name of particular interest is that of Count Ferdinand Zeppelin who made his first experiments with the dirigible in this country while serving in an engineering corps during the Civil War. The most prominent of all the numerous German electrical engineers was Charles P. Steinmetz, born in Breslau, Germany, 1865. He left Germany because of difficulties resulting from his socialistic writings and now his laboratory in Schenectady in the works of the General Electric Co., has become the scene of the most searching investigations and brilliant discoveries made within recent times.

** "As an investigator and inventor Steinmetz is the peer of Edison."

The representative of the Edison Company in England and Germany, and subsequently chief inspector of the central station for the Edison Company has been W. J. Hammer. He has been the right-hand man of Edison since 1880. There are many other famous German names on the list of civil and electrical engineers.

*

Ibid p.85

** Ibid p.86

made by John A. Roebling, the inventor of the modern suspension

bridge; and by Charles E. Schenck, constructor of the success-

ful cantilever bridge. Roebling's masterpiece is the Brooklyn

Bridge and Schenck's is his cantilever bridge at Niagara Falls.

* "The list of members of the American Society of Civil

Engineers abounds in German names, and the biographical sketches

contained in the publication of that eminent society show most

prominence a class the engineers born in Germany, or of German

descent." One name of particular interest is that of Count

Ferdinand Zeppelin who made his first experiments with the dirig-

ible in this country while serving in an engineering corps

during the Civil War. The most prominent of all the numerous

German electrical engineers was Charles F. Steinmetz, born in

Prosser, Germany, 1865. He left Germany because of difficulties

resulting from his socialist writings and now his laboratory

in Schenectady in the works of the General Electric Co., has

become the scene of the most searching investigations and

brilliant discoveries made within recent times.

** "As an investigator and inventor Steinmetz is the peer

of Edison."

The representative of the Edison Company in England and

Germany, and subsequently chief inspector of the central sta-

tion for the Edison Company has been W. J. Hammer. He has

been the right-hand man of Edison since 1890. There are many

other famous German names on the list of civil and electrical

engineers.

* Both as civil engineer and organizer of railway traffic no man has rendered more conspicuous service than Albert Fink born at Lauterback, Germany, in 1827. (emigrated 1849) In the service of the Baltimore & Ohio Railroad he became one of the pioneers in the construction of iron bridges and viaducts and led the way to the present high standard. One of the largest bridges in the country, the iron bridge over the Ohio River at Louisville, Kentucky, completed in 1872, bears witness to his skill. Albur Fink was honored with the presidency of the American Society of Civil Engineers in 1878.

Among the mining engineers, the most prominent name, historically, is that of Adolph Sutro who conceived the plan of draining the mines of the Comstock Lode by means of a connecting tunnel. Sutro had to contend with reactionary interests in Nevada as well as their representatives in the Congress of the United States in order to put the measure through.

** In the chemical industries, chemical and pharmaceutical preparations, patent medicines, and as importers and manufacturers of scientific apparatus; inventors of machines, agricultural, etc; German names are predominant.

*** In the iron and steel industry a large number of Germans have been prominent from the very beginning of its history. Perhaps the earliest iron-works on record were those of Governor Spotiswood at Germana (Virginia), about 1714-1720 which were operated by colonists from Siegin, Germany.

* Ibid:----- p. 80

** Ibid p.89

*** Ibid p.95

Both as civil engineer and organizer of railway traffic no man has rendered more conspicuous service than Albert Wink born at Lauterbach, Germany, in 1827. (emigrated 1849) In the service of the Baltimore & Ohio Railroad he became one of the pioneers in the construction of iron bridges and viaducts and led the way to the present high standards. One of the largest bridges in the country, the iron bridge over the Ohio River at Louisville, Kentucky, completed in 1876, bears witness to his skill. Albert Wink was honored with the presidency of the American Society of Civil Engineers in 1878.

Among the mining engineers, the most prominent name, historically, is that of Adolph Butte who conceived the plan of draining the mines of the Comstock lode by means of a connecting tunnel. Butte had to contend with reactionary interests in Nevada as well as their representatives in the Congress of the United States in order to put the measure through.

** In the chemical industries, chemical and pharmaceutical preparations, patent medicines, and as importers and manufacturers of scientific apparatus; inventors of machines, agricultural, etc; German names are predominant.

*** In the iron and steel industry a large number of Germans have been prominent from the very beginning of its history. Perhaps the earliest iron-works on record were those of Governor Spotswood at Germans (Virginia), about 1714-1720 which were operated by colonists from Silesia, Germany.

From this time on the iron and steel industries abound in German names.

* In the 19th century, John Fritz was the father of the steel mill. He became general superintendent of the Columbia Iron Works, Johnstown, Pennsylvania, 1854. He then entered the service of the Bethlehem Iron Company as general superintendent and engineer in 1860, and built the works of that company. He retired in 1892.

Other important name is that of Charles Schwab of whom Carnegie said, 'Schwab is a genius in the managing of men and machinery. I never saw a man who could grasp a new idea so quickly.'

In the history of glass blowing in the United States German pioneers are found in the 18th century. It is claimed that Caspar Wistar, who came to America from Badin in 1717, built the first glass-factory in the colonies, near Alloway Town, a few miles east of Salem, New Jersey in 1738. He imported glass blowers from Rotterdam to learn the trade from them, and, in conjunction with his son, manufactured glassware of all kinds for many years. Baron Stiegel's glass works at Mannheim in Pennsylvania, were established before the Revolutionary War. One of the noted glass-blowers of the present day is Valentine Remmel, born in Pittsburgh, 1853 and son of a German father. Carl Langenback, of German descent, is a specialist in clay products.

There are prominent German names found in the textile

* Ibid:--p. 96-7

From this time on the iron and steel industries showed in German names.

* In the 19th century, John Fritz was the father of the steel mill. He became general superintendent of the Columbia Iron Works, Johnstown, Pennsylvania, 1854. He then entered the service of the Bethlehem Iron Company as general superintendent and engineer in 1860, and built the works of that company. He retired in 1892.

Other important name is that of Charles Schwab of whom Carnegie said, 'Schwab is a genius in the managing of men and machinery. I never saw a man who could grasp a new idea so quickly.'

In the history of glass blowing in the United States German pioneers are found in the 18th century. It is claimed that Caspar Wistar, who came to America from Berlin in 1717, built the first glass-factory in the colonies, near Allentown, a few miles east of Salem, New Jersey in 1738. He imported glass blowers from Rotterdam to learn the trade from them, and, in conjunction with his son, manufactured glassware of all kinds for many years. Baron Stiegel's glass works at Mannheim in Pennsylvania, were established before the Revolutionary War. One of the noted glass-blowers of the present day is Valentine Kessel, born in Pittsburgh, 1855 and son of a German father. Carl Langenbeck, of German descent, is a specialist in clay products.

There are prominent German names found in the textile

* industries, tanning and manufacturing, cabinet making and kindred industries, manufacturing and invention of vehicles of transportation. The Pennsylvania-German wagon, historically known as the Conestoga wagon has not stopped in its development, but during the Civil War became the "Studebaker Wagon," and, still remaining in the hands of Pennsylvania-Germans, has in the process of evolution changed into a modern automobile.

** Inventive genius was also exhibited by the Mohawk Germans; an example of which is found in the career of Webster Wagner, founder of the Wagner Palace Car Company. The idea of a sleeping berth was suggested to him by the benches in the cabooses on which the railway employees slept. He built four sleeping cars for the New York Central in 1858. Later he turned his attention to the drawing room car, completing his first one in 1867.

*** The two most distinguished names in the history of American naval architecture are those of the Cramps and the Herreshafts. Charles Cramp designed the "New Ironsides" and many coast defenders during the Civil War.

**** In navigation and shipping the Germans have contributed a large share. They were pioneer skippers on the Ohio and Mississippi rivers in flat boats, sailboats and finally steam boats.

Very important service in the development of American commerce was rendered by the German agents of the German trans-

* Ibid p.104
** Ibid p.104

*** Ibid p. 106
**** Ibid p. 107

industries, tanning and manufacturing, cabinet making and
 kindred industries, manufacturing and invention of vehicles
 of transportation. The Pennsylvania-German wagon, history-
 ally known as the Conestoga wagon has not stopped in its
 development, but during the Civil War became the "Studebaker
 Wagon," and, still remaining in the hands of Pennsylvania-
 Germans, has in the process of evolution changed into a
 modern automobile.

** Inventive genius was also exhibited by the Mohawk Bar-
 man; an example of which is found in the career of Webster
 Wagner, founder of the Wagner Palace Car Company. The idea
 of a sleeping berth was suggested to him by the benches in
 the cabooses on which the railway employees slept. He built
 four sleeping cars for the New York Central in 1858. Later
 he turned his attention to the growing room car, completing
 his first one in 1867.

*** The two most distinguished names in the history of
 American naval architecture are those of the Grays and the
 Herricks. Charles Gray designed the "New Ironsides" and
 many coast defenders during the Civil War.

**** In navigation and shipping the Germans have contributed
 a large share. They were pioneer shippers on the Ohio and
 Mississippi rivers in flat boats, keelboats and finally steam
 boats.

Very important service in the development of American
 commerce was rendered by the German agents of the German trans-

Atlantic lines from Bremen and Hamburg. The regular shipping service established new trades between the United States and Germany.

The Germans are predominant as lithographers and manufacturers of musical instruments.

In the art of lithography too much credit cannot be given to Louis Prang. He is also a writer on many subjects, the author of "Prang Method of Art Instruction," and the "Prange Standard of Color."

* Being a musical people, the Germans quite naturally have given attention to the manufacture of musical instruments. In the United States they practically control the industry. The pioneer in violin manufacture of the highest standard was George Gemunder, born at Inglefinger, Wurtemberg, in 1816. In the history of piano manufacture Germans have made the largest number of the great inventions that have denoted progress. Jonas Chickering was one of the few great piano manufacturers not of German blood. Henry Steinway (originally Steinweg) was born in 1797. The Steinway piano at the present day is one of the acknowledged concert leaders.

A large number of German firms appear among the organ manufacturers of the country.

Other industrial fields in which the Germans have taken an active part are the hardware business, rubber, and building.

The Eberhard-Faber Pencil Co., in Brooklyn, is an offshot of the great German pencil factory of Faber.

Toys are imported (or were prior to the World War), in great quantities.

* Ibid: p. 111

Atlantic lines from Bremen and Hamburg. The regular ship-
ping service established new trades between the United States
and Germany.

The Germans are predominant as lithographers and manu-
facturers of musical instruments.

In the art of lithography too much credit cannot be
given to Louis Prang. He is also a writer on many subjects,
the author of "Prang Method of Art Instruction," and the
"Prang Standard of Color."

* Being a musical people, the Germans quite naturally
have given attention to the manufacture of musical instruments.
In the United States they practically control the industry.

The pioneer in violin manufacture of the highest standard was
George Gerninger, born at Ingelfinger, Wurtemberg, in 1816. In
the history of piano manufacture Germans have made the largest
number of the great inventions that have denoted progress.

Jonas Chickering was one of the few great piano manufacturers
not of German blood. Henry Steinway (originally Steinweg)
was born in 1797. The Steinway piano at the present day is
one of the acknowledged concert leaders.

A large number of German firms appear among the organ

manufacturers of the country.

Other industrial fields in which the Germans have taken
an active part are the hardware business, paper, and building.
The Eberhard-Faber Pencil Co., in Brooklyn, is an offshoot
of the great German pencil factory of Faber.

Toys are imported (or were prior to the World War), in

great quantities.

Two of the most prominent members of the American Tobacco Company are the German firms located in Baltimore, Gail & Ax & Marburg Brothers (known for their mixtures of smoking tobacco, Yale, Lafayette Mixture etc).

A number of department stores have been established by men born in Germany or men of German descent. The most famous of all in the United States are those of John Wanner, in Philadelphia, (established 1876) and New York (established in 1896).

In short the German element has been very prominent in all those industries requiring technical skill and special training even to the point of holding a monopoly in certain branches, due of course to the fact that the technical schools of Germany had reached a high grade of usefulness long before institutions of a similar kind existed in the United States.

Political Influence Of The German Element

In The United States

* "The common impression concerning the Germans in American politics is that their influence has not been commensurate with their numbers."

History shows us frequent cases of Germans resigning from office some pleading conflict with religion, and others showing no good cause. However, it would not be incorrect to conclude that, ** "first, the Germans felt public office to be more of a burden than a distinction, and secondly, that an

* Ibid: p.122

** Ibid: p.123

Two of the most prominent members of the American Tobacco Company are the German firms located in Baltimore, Gail & Ax & Merzbach Brothers (known for their mixtures of smoking tobacco, Yale, Lafayette mixtures etc).

A number of department stores have been established by men born in Germany or men of German descent. The most famous of all in the United States are those of John Wanamaker, in Philadelphia, (established 1876) and New York (established in 1895).

In short the German element has been very prominent in all those industries requiring technical skill and special training even to the point of holding a monopoly in certain branches, due of course to the fact that the technical schools of Germany had reached a high grade of usefulness long before institutions of a similar kind existed in the United States.

Political Influence Of The German Element

In The United States

* "The common impression concerning the Germans in American politics is that their influence has not been commensurate with their numbers."

History shows us frequent cases of Germans resigning from office some pleading conflict with religion, and others showing no good cause. However, it would not be incorrect to conclude that, "first, the Germans felt public office to be more of a burden than a distinction, and secondly, that an

under-current of public spirit prevailed among them which created a law calculated to impress the principle that public service when demanded was a moral duty."

Small numbers of Germans entered politics. For the most part they preferred to become farmers, tradesmen or enter the various professions their belief being that politics was precarious type of livelihood due to the frequent changes of office. Then, too, their scrupulous sense of honesty gave them the opinion that the game of politics was unclean and corrupting.

Although the Germans do not take a conspicuous part in office holding they were ever present and ready to improve and transform politics.

It is interesting to note that the first step in co-operative self-government was taken by a German, Jacob Leisler, who in 1690 called together the first congress on American soil. Leisler elected governor by the popular party of New York saw his colony in danger of attack by the French and Germans. There was no possibility of help from England at that time so he called the colonial governors to a common council at New York. * "This first congress was the progenitor of the continental congress and that of the United States."

In the great work of the framing of the constitution of United States few of German blood took part. There was Governor

* Ibid p. 125

under-current of public spirit prevailed among them which created a law calculated to improve the principle that public service when demanded was a moral duty."

Small numbers of Germans entered politics. For the most part they preferred to become farmers, tradesmen or enter the various professions their belief being that politics was precarious type of livelihood due to the frequent changes of office. Then, too, their scrupulous sense of honesty gave them the opinion that the game of politics was unclean and corrupting.

Although the Germans do not take a conspicuous part in office holding they were ever present and ready to improve and transform politics.

It is interesting to note that the first step in co-

operative self-government was taken by a German, Jacob Leisler, who in 1690 called together the first congress on American soil. Leisler elected governor by the popular party of New York saw his colony in danger of attack by the French and Germans. There was no possibility of help from England at that time so he called the colonial governors to a common council at New York. * "This first congress was the progenitor of the continental congress and that of the United States." In the great work of the framing of the constitution of United States few of German blood took part. There was Governor

Morris of New York who was one of the committee on drafting the Constitution who was a lineal descendant of Jacob Leisler. Another member of the convention of 1787 was General Frederick Frelinghuysen whose grandfather was born in Prussia. Many men of German descent aided in the adoption of the constitution after it was framed, such were John Peter Muhlenberg, vice-president of the state of Pennsylvania in 1785, and representative in Congress, 1789-1791, etc; and particularly his brother Frederick August Muhlenberg, speaker of the Pennsylvania state legislature, member of the first four sessions of the United States Congress and speaker of the House in the First and Third United States Congresses. Though not the framers of the Constitution they became its defenders, in not only word but action, and* "throughout the nineteenth century furnished the largest quota of soldiers contributed by any one national element in support of the government it created.

* "During the nineteenth century, in all the most important issues that made for political betterment in the United States the Germans played a leading part. Such were

- (1) - the question of slavery
- (2) - civil service
- (3) - sound money
- (4) - party reform
- (5) -temperance and personal liberty
- (6) - independent voting

* Ibid p. 126

Morris of New York who was one of the committee on drafting
 the Constitution who was a direct descendant of Jacob Leisler.
 Another member of the convention of 1787 was General Frederick
 Mifflin who whose grandfather was born in Prussia. Many men
 of German descent aided in the adoption of the constitution
 after it was framed; such were John Peter Muhlenberg, vice-
 president of the state of Pennsylvania in 1785, and representa-
 tive in Congress, 1789-1791, etc.; and particularly his brother
 Frederick August Muhlenberg, speaker of the Pennsylvania state
 legislature, member of the first four sessions of the United
 States Congress and speaker of the House in the first and third
 United States Congresses. Though not the framer of the Consti-
 tution they became its defenders, in not only word but action,
 and "throughout the nineteenth century furnished the largest
 quota of soldiers contributed by any one national element in
 support of the government it created.
 "During the nineteenth century, in all the most impor-
 tant issues that made for political betterment in the United
 States the Germans played a leading part. Such were

- (1) - the question of slavery
- (2) - civil service
- (3) - sound money
- (4) - party reform
- (5) - temperance and personal liberty
- (6) - independent voting

THE QUESTION OF SLAVERY

The first protest ever made in the United States against negro slavery came from the Germans in their original settlement. On April 18, 1688, a meeting was held by the German Quakers of Germantown protesting against the buying and keeping of negro slaves, and a formal document in the handwriting of Pastorius was submitted to the monthly gathering of the Quakers and brought before the annual meeting of that religious organization in the same year.

Before 1850 the great mass of Germans were Jacksonian Democrats. This party carried on the tradition of the Jeffersonian Democrats declaring all men (white) free and equal. Liberty to the Whigs meant liberty for the natives in preference to the foreign population. A strong nativistic element in the party subsequently caused the formation of a new political organization, the American, or Know-nothing-Party. Then, too, there were class distinctions the Whigs representing the wealthy merchants, planters, bankers, etc; and the Democrats representing the poorer laborers, trades men, mechanics, and immigrants who naturally had to begin at the bottom.

The principle of states' rights, which was a part of the platform of the Democrats did not appeal to the intelligent German until a leading issue forced itself upon them.

The passage of the Kansa-Nebraska Bill began to make the people who were not guided by selfish interests think about

THE QUESTION OF SLAVERY

The first protest ever made in the United States against negro slavery came from the Germans in their original settlement. On April 18, 1838, a meeting was held by the German Quakers of Germantown protesting against the buying and keeping of negro slaves, and a formal document in the handwriting of Pastorius was submitted to the monthly gathering of the Quakers and brought before the annual meeting of that religious organization in the same year.

Before 1850 the great mass of Germans were Jacksonian Democrats. This party carried on the tradition of the Jeffersonian Democrats declaring all men (white) free and equal. Liberty to the white meant liberty for the natives in preference to the foreign population. A strong native element in the party subsequently caused the formation of a new political organization, the American, or Know-Nothing-Party. Then, too, there were class distinctions the whites representing the wealthy merchants, planters, bankers, etc.; and the Democrats representing the poorer laborers, trades men, mechanics, and immigrants who naturally had to begin at the bottom.

The principle of states' rights, which was a part of the platform of the Democrats did not appeal to the intelligent German until a leading issue forced itself upon them.

The passage of the Kansas-Nebraska Bill began to make the people who were not guided by selfish interests think about

the human question of slavery. The Germans had no sympathy for the negro and had not as a rule come into direct contact with slavery and were pre-occupied with their own affairs. But with the passage of this new bill they would become morally responsible. The question to them appeared to be, * "Is the repeal of the Missouri Compromise in the interest of the Union?" All the talk as to whether the Missouri Compromise was a 'compact' and as to who made it seemed to them idle. The fact that it had been looked upon as a law since 1820 for more than a generation as inviolable stamped the Kansas-Nebraska Bill as an outrageous breach of faith against which the German conscience of right and German rectitude rebelled.

** "The Kansas-Nebraska Bill, devised to extend negro slavery, proved wonderfully effective for the political emancipation of the German-Americans. They, everywhere, began to act independently and to withdraw from the camp in which it was desired to make the southern principles an absolute party obligation for northern men."

Von Holst states that according to a list drawn up by the Cincinnati "Gazette" there were in 1854 eighty German newspapers against the Bill and eight in favor of it. Since 1848 there had been a large immigration of intellectual Germans who resented the attempts to capture the German vote for the slave interests. Some German radicals formed an independent party (DER BUND FREIER MANNER) which spread throughout

* Ibid p 128

** Ibid p 129

the human question of slavery. The Germans had no sympathy for the negro and had not as a rule come into direct contact with slavery and were pre-occupied with their own affairs. But with the passage of this new bill they would become morally responsible. The question to them appeared to be, "Is the repeal of the Missouri Compromise in the interest of the Union?" All the talk as to whether the Missouri Compromise was a 'compact' and as to who made it seemed to them idle. The fact that it had been looked upon as a law since 1820 for more than a generation as inviolable stamped the Kansas-Nebraska Bill as an outrageous breach of faith against which the German conscience of right and German rectitude rebelled.

** "The Kansas-Nebraska Bill, devised to extend negro slavery, proved wonderfully effective for the political emancipation of the German-Americans. They, everywhere, began to act independently and to withdraw from the camp in which it was desired to make the southern principles an absolute party obligation for northern men."

Von Holst stated that according to a list drawn up by the Cincinnati "Gazette" there were in 1854 eighty German newspapers against the bill and eight in favor of it. Since 1848 there had been a large immigration of intellectual Germans who resented the attempt to capture the German vote for the slave interests. Some German radicals formed an independent party (THE FREE REPUBLICAN PARTY) which spread throughout

the west in 1853. Great prominence was given the opposition to slavery.

In 1856 the new Republican Party held its first convention at Philadelphia, nominating Fremont. The larger part of the Germans joined this party. Many hesitated because many recruits for this organization came from the "Know-nothing" Party. Another reason was that the Puritan element in the party was radical on questions important to the Germans, - personal liberty, temperance, and Sunday observance. The Germans deserve credit for forgetting their own personal discomforts or dislikes to give strength to this idealistic movement.

Prominent among the leaders were Georg Schneider, editor of the Illinois "Staats-Zeitung," Gustav Korner, lieutenant-governor of Illinois, 1852-56; F. A. Hoffman, lieutenant governor of Illinois, 1860-1864; Fredrich Munch, Franz Sigel, Arnold Krekel, E. Prattorius, and others in Missouri; F. Hassawiek, and C. G. Ruemelin of Ohio; Friedrich Kapp of New York and many others. In many states where the German vote was large, questions concerning foreigners were hushed up. During the presidential campaign in 1856, the "Forty-eighters" were active all over the country in support of Fremont. Friedrich Hecker, prominent in the insurrection in Baden, 1849, was a candidate on the Republican ticket with Abraham Lincoln. He spoke at the Academy of Music in New York with Friedrich Munch and Gustave Straue where Julius Froebel, nephew of Fredrich

the west in 1855. Great prominence was given the oppo-
 sition to slavery.

In 1856 the new Republican Party held its first con-
 vention at Philadelphia, nominating Fremont. The larger
 part of the Germans joined this party. Many hesitated be-
 cause many recruits for this organization came from the
 "Know-nothing-Party". Another reason was that the British
 element in the party was radical on questions important to
 the Germans, - personal liberty, temperance, and Sunday
 observance. The Germans deserve credit for forgetting their
 own personal discomforts or dislikes to give strength to
 this idealistic movement.

Prominent among the leaders were George Schneider, edi-
 tor of the Illinois "State-Journal", Gustav Kerner, lieuten-
 ant-governor of Illinois, 1858-62; F. A. Hoffman, lieutenant
 governor of Illinois, 1860-1864; Friedrich Munch, Franz Sigel,
 Arnold Kinkel, E. Prattorius, and others in Wisconsin; F. Hesse-
 ber, and C. C. Schmiedlin of Ohio; Friedrich Kapp of New York
 and many others. In many states where the German vote was
 large, questions concerning foreigners were pushed up. During
 the presidential campaign in 1856, the "Forty-sixers" were
 active all over the country in support of Fremont. Friedrich
 Becker, prominent in the insurrection in Baden, 1849, was a
 candidate on the Republican ticket with Abraham Lincoln. He
 spoke at the Academy of Music in New York with Friedrich Munch
 and Gustav Kerner when Julius Froebel, nephew of Friedrich

Froebel, presided. Korner, Kapp, and Hassawiek were very prominent Republican speakers in this campaign.

Greatest and most influential of these men, political refugees from Germany, was Carl Schurz who was now working with the Republican Party in Wisconsin. The defeat of Fremont was a stunning blow to Schurz.

When Schurz was a candidate for lieutenant-governor in 1857 he was the only Republican candidate to be defeated. This only proves that Know-nothingism was still strong in the Republican Party.

As chairman of the state delegation in the Chicago Convention Carl Schurz felt no resentment for the defeat of his favorite, Seward, but entered the campaign with a will and was one of the delegation appointed to notify Lincoln of his nomination. In Lincoln's campaign of 1850 he was easily one of the most prominent orators of the Republican Party.

* "Andrew D. White, when Ambassador of United States at Berlin, was questioned by the Iron Chancellor as to the cause of the rapid success of Carl Schurz, in spite of the handicap of his foreign birth. The answer was: 'Before the Lincoln presidential campaign, in which Schurz took so large a part, slavery was always discussed either from a constitutional or philanthropic point of view, orators seeking to show either that it was at variance with the fundamental principles of our government or an offence against humanity; but Schurz discussed it in a new way and vainly from the philosophic

Trudeau, presided. Horner, Kapp, and Hasselback were very prominent Republican speakers in this campaign.

Greatest and most influential of these men, political refugees from Germany, was Carl Schurz who was now working with the Republican Party in Wisconsin. The defeat of Fremont was a stunning blow to Schurz.

When Schurz was a candidate for lieutenant-governor in 1857 he was the only Republican candidate to be defeated. This only proves that Know-nothingism was still strong in the Republican Party.

As chairman of the state delegation in the Chicago Convention Carl Schurz felt no resentment for the defeat of his favorite, Seward, but entered the campaign with a will and was one of the delegates appointed to notify Lincoln of his nomination. In Lincoln's campaign of 1860 he was easily one of the most prominent orators of the Republican Party.

* Andrew B. White, when Ambassador of United States at Berlin, was questioned by the Iron Chancellor as to the cause of the rapid success of Carl Schurz, in spite of the handicap of his foreign birth. The answer was: "Before the Lincoln presidential campaign, in which Schurz took so large a part, slavery was always discussed either from a constitutional or philanthropic point of view, orators seeking to show either that it was at variance with the fundamental principles of our government or an offense against humanity; but Schurz discussed it in a new way and vainly from the philosophic

point of view, showing not merely its hostility to the American ideals of liberty and the wrong it did to the slaves, but, more especially, the injury it wrought upon the country at large, and, above all upon the Slave States themselves; and in treating all public questions he was philosophic, eloquent, and evidently sincere.' Bismarck listened and answered: "As a German I am proud of Carl Schurz."

** The achievement of the Germans in this great crisis was that they, holding the balance of power, threw their entire weight into the scale of justice, humanity and national union.

* Ibid p. 135

** Ibid p. 137

point of view, showing not merely its hostility to the American ideals of liberty and the wrong it did to the slaves, but, more especially, the injury it wrought upon the country at large, and, above all upon the Slave States themselves; and in treating all public questions he was philosophic, eloquent, and evidently sincere.' Bismarck listened and answered: "As a German I am proud of Carl Schurz."

** The achievement of the Germans in this great crisis was that they, holding the balance of power, threw their entire weight into the scale of justice, humanity and national union.

* Ibid p. 133

** Ibid p. 137

CIVIL SERVICE

Since the Civil War the Spoils system had assumed such serious proportions that in 1871 President Grant was forced to appoint a commission for investigation. A plan was attempted, but the pressure of politicians personally interested in the maintenance of the system forced the experiment to be abandoned in 1875.

Carl Schurz was appointed Secretary of the Interior by President Hayes and March 11, 1877, he applied the methods of civil service reform in his department. The clerks were informed that no removals would be made except for cause; that if the force at any time were to be reduced the least competent should be removed; that no promotions would be made except by merit; and that as there were no vacancies, no recommendations to office could be entertained. Shortly after, he established a board of inquiry, composed of three clerks of the highest class who were to investigate and determine upon questions of appointments, removals, and promotions. Grover Cleveland carried out this work of reform. * "The overwhelming defeat sustained by the Republican party in the states of Pennsylvania, New York, and elsewhere in 1882 was construed as an emphatic condemnation of the spoils system, and the German vote was undoubtedly a strong element in the movement."

* Ibid:-p 138

CIVIL SERVICE

Since the Civil War the spoils system had assumed such serious proportions that in 1871 President Grant was forced to appoint a commission for investigation. A plan was attempted, but the pressure of politicians personally interested in the maintenance of the system forced the experiment to be abandoned in 1875.

Carl Schurz was appointed Secretary of the Interior

by President Hayes and March 11, 1877, he applied the methods of civil service reform in his department. The

clerks were informed that no removals would be made

except for cause; that if the force at any time were to

be reduced the least competent should be removed; that

no promotions would be made except by merit; and that as

there were no vacancies, no recommendations to office

could be entertained. Shortly after, he established a

board of inquiry, composed of three clerks of the highest

class who were to investigate and determine upon questions

of appointments, removals, and promotions. Grover Cleveland

carried out this work of reform. * "The overwhelming defeat

sustained by the Republican party in the states of Pennsylv-

ania, New York, and elsewhere in 1882 was construed as an

emphatic condemnation of the spoils system, and the German

vote was undoubtedly a strong element in the movement."

SOUND MONEY

Andrew White, a statesman and thorough student of American politics made the following statement:

* "History will record it as a pregnant fact that the vast mass of Germans have been on the right side of the financial questions which in recent years have so agitated this country.

Whether they have called themselves Republicans or Democrats, they have been almost to a man opposed to all wild fiscal experiments, to all financial tricks and efforts to outwit the eternal laws of nature, to the "greenback craze," to the "silver craze," and to all those outbursts of unreason which for a time have seemed to threaten the future of this country."

* Quotation from speech of Andrew White, Ambassador to Germany at a farewell banquet given by German-Americans in New York, May 22, 1897.

SOUND MONEY

Andrew White, a statesman and thorough student of

American politics made the following statement:

"History will record it as a pregnant fact that the vast mass of Germans have been on the right side of the financial questions which in recent years have so agitated this country.

Whether they have called themselves Republicans or Democrats, they have been almost to a man opposed to all wild financial experiments, to all financial tricks and efforts to outwit the eternal laws of nature, to the "greenback craze," to the "silver craze," and to all those outbreaks of unreason which for a time have seemed to threaten the future of this country."

* Quotation from speech of Andrew White, Ambassador to Germany at a farewell banquet given by German-Americans in New York, May 22, 1897.

PARTY REFORM

* In the improvement of political methods the Honorable Frederick William Holls took a leading part, particularly in the organization of municipalities. No man was more effectively energetic in the movement which led to the reform of the ballot than Gustav Schwab.

An interesting incident that occurred in New York politics which shows the dependability of the conscience and fidelity of the German voter. The Senate stood equally divided in Governor Hughes' fight against race-track, gambling and the race-track interests were confident of victory. Senator Otto G. Foelker of Kings who had shortly before undergone a serious surgical operation, it was understood, would be unable to be present. However, against the advice of physicians the senator appeared, literally carried to his seat, and caused the passage of the bill by a vote of 26 to 25.

In most of the municipal reform movements the German element has taken a prominent part, as for instance in Baltimore in the overcoming of the Raisin Ring; in San Francisco, where Rudolf Spreckels fought a most depraved and powerfully intrenched boss rule; in Toledo, where L. W. Wachenheimer was the prosecuting attorney against the Toledo Ice Trust. The leading spirit in over-throwing the ring that had its clutches on the New York City and

PARTY REFORM

* In the improvement of political methods the Honorable Frederick William Hollis took a leading part, partly, only in the organization of municipalities. No man was more effectively energetic in the movement which led to the reform of the ballot than Gustav Schwab.

An interesting incident that occurred in New York politics which shows the dependability of the conscience and fidelity of the German voter. The Senate stood equally divided in Governor Hughes' fight against race-track, gambling and the race-track interests were confident of victory. Senator Otto G. Foelker of Kings who had shortly before undergone a serious surgical operation, it was understood, would be unable to be present. However, against the advice of physicians the senator appeared, literally carried to his seat, and caused the passage of the bill by a vote of 26 to 25.

In most of the municipal reform movements the German element has taken a prominent part, as for instance in Baltimore in the overcoming of the Ratsin Ring; in San Francisco, where Rudolf Spreckels fought a most desperate and powerfully entrenched boss rule; in Toledo, where I. W. Wachenheim was the prosecuting attorney against the Toledo Ice Trust. The leading spirit in over-throwing the ring that had its clutches on the New York City and

state government was Sameul J. Tilden. But public sentiment was inflamed by the cartoons of Thomas Nast who invented the Tammany Tiger symbol. In this crisis of 1871 William F. Havemeyer, twice before mayor of the city, was reelected by the choice of the people.

Numerous other mayors of German blood have stood for reforms or independence.

* Faust, A.B.-German Element in the United States, Vol. II: p. 140

state government was Samuel J. Tilden. But public sentiment was inflamed by the cartoons of Thomas Nast who invented the Tammany Tiger symbol. In this crisis of 1871 William F. Havemeyer, twice before mayor of the city, was selected by the choice of the people. Numerous other mayors of German blood have stood for reforms or independence.

* Faust, A.B.-German Element in the United States, Vol. II: p. 150

PEACE CONGRESSES

* Frederick William Holls acted as secretary to the Peace Conference at the Hague in 1889. This was the first step in the direction of international arbitration and elimination of the worst features of war. His death in 1903 was a great loss to the American people as he possessed to a large degree those qualities of independence, virility, high ideals, and broad culture.

The initiative for the next International Peace Conference came from a German-American, Richard Bartholdt, president of the Interparliamentary Union, who offered a resolution adopted unanimously requesting the governments of all the world to send delegates to a second international congress.

The result was the convocation of the Second Peace Conference at the Hague in 1907.

*Ibid-- p. 145

PEACE CONGRESS

* Frederick William Holla acted as secretary to the Peace Conference at the Hague in 1889. This was the first step in the direction of international arbitration and elimination of the worst features of war. His death in 1903 was a great loss to the American people as he possessed to a large degree those qualities of independence, virility, high ideals, and broad culture.

The initiative for the next International Peace Conference came from a German-American, Richard Bartholdt, president of the Interparliamentary Union, who offered a resolution adopted unanimously requesting the governments of all the world to send delegates to a second international congress.

The result was the convocation of the Second Peace Conference at the Hague in 1907.

PERSONAL LIBERTY - TEMPERANCE - SUNDAY OBSERVANCE

The resolutions adopted by the second convention of the national German-American Alliance, held at Baltimore in September, 1903, represent fully the position taken by the German element on these questions. An abstract of these resolutions is as follows: * "The right of personal liberty is guaranteed to every citizen of the Republic by its Constitution. 'Blue Laws' so-called, restricting the personal liberty of the individual, are in opposition to the fundamental principles of our government and the enlightened spirit of the age in which we live. The 'Blue Laws' pretend to promote the sanctity of Sunday and to suppress intemperance. In practice, however, they accomplish neither purpose and tend to make hypocrites of our people. Puritannical Sunday laws are largely responsible for the existence of unlawful drinking-places and for the corruption of municipal officers intrusted with the enforcement of laws. We are furthermore opposed to the misuse of text-books in the public schools for Puritanical purposes; for children, under the guise of the study of hygiene, are given a wrong conception of temperance, which to the narrow-minded is synonymous with total abstinence. By such teaching there is fostered in the minds of children whose parents partake of alcoholic beverages, such as beer or light wines, in a temperate manner, an unnatural contempt for their parents, these being stamped as base sinners, or

PERSONAL LIBERTY - TEMPERANCE - SUNDAY OBSERVANCE

The resolutions adopted by the second convention of the National German-American Alliance, held at Baltimore in September, 1902, represent fully the position taken by the German element on these questions. An abstract of these resolutions is as follows: * "The right of personal liberty is guaranteed to every citizen of the Republic by its Constitution. 'Blue Laws', so-called, restricting the personal liberty of the individual, are in opposition to the fundamental principles of our government and the enlightened spirit of the age in which we live. The 'Blue Laws' pretend to promote the sanctity of Sunday and to suppress intemperance. In practice, however, they accomplish neither purpose and tend to make hypocrites of our people. Prohibitory Sunday laws are largely responsible for the existence of unlawful drinking-places and for the corruption of municipal officers intrusted with the enforcement of laws. We are furthermore opposed to the use of text-books in the public schools for Puritanical purposes; for children, under the guise of the study of hygiene, are given a wrong conception of temperance, which to the narrow-minded is synonymous with total abstinence. By such teaching there is fostered in the minds of children whose parents partake of alcoholic beverages, such as beer or light wines, in a temperate manner, an unnatural contempt for their parents, these being stamped as base sinners, or

even criminals. Physicians of reputation have repeatedly stated that temperance lectures in public schools, as delivered at present, are of questionable value, and have recommended that they be abolished altogether. Even our military authorities favor the reintroduction of the canteen in the army, because the effect of its abolition was increased intemperance. The purchase of large quantities of liquor at one time as, for instance, on Saturday night for the succeeding day, produces tapers and slaves of strong alcoholic drinks."

** "Sunday should be interpreted as a day of rest and recreation. Man was not made for the Sabbath, but the Sabbath for man. The individual should be given perfect liberty to spend the day as he wished. The fanatic would suppress all public life on Sunday, including traffic, the selling of newspapers and of the necessities of life. The question of Sunday observance as a day for prayer and repentance is a religious one, and the state must remain apart from the church in virtue of the principles laid down in the Constitution."

The Germans, in the main, represent the cause of temperance against that of total abstinence.

* Ibid p.148

** Ibid p.149

over criminals. Thousands of reporters have repeatedly
 asked that government leaders in public schools, as be-
 lieved to prevent, are of theistic value, and have
 recommended that they be abolished altogether. Even our
 military authorities favor the restriction of the schools
 in the city, because the effect of the restriction has in-
 creased immensely. The purpose of these restrictions is
 to keep at one time as far as possible, on Saturday night, the
 succeeding day, produce papers and slaves of strong
 alcoholic drink.

"Sunday should be observed as a day of rest and
 recreation. It has not made for the Sabbath, but the
 Sabbath for man. The individual should be given control
 liberty to spend the day as he wishes. The Sabbath should
 be kept as a religious life on Sunday, including family, the
 belief of no workers and of the necessities of life.
 The restriction of Sunday observance is a day for prayer and
 repentance is a religious one, and the state should remain
 silent from the union to vision of the religious faith
 down to the Constitution.

The Government, in the main, represents the cause of the
 common people and of total abstinence.

1912-1913
 1912-1913

THE GERMAN LANGUAGE

The preservation of the German language in the next generation has always been a fond aim of the German immigrant. They brought pressure to bear at the polls in various localities.

An attempt was made to introduce the German language into American legislation. In 1836 a meeting of about two thousand Germans of the city and county of Philadelphia was held. In the addresses * " the economic importance of the German element as farmers and merchants was emphasized in justification of their attempting to assume a position of equal importance with the English speaking element."

** The custom of using German as well as English in legislation fell into disuse after the German newspapers grew in numbers and importance for they printed in detail all political records and such matters as the German voter needed to know.

In 1837 a law was passed in Pennsylvania by which German schools were to be founded:-

- (1)- on an equal basis with English
- (2)- some in which all instruction was to be given in German.

Nowhere else was the latter privilege asked for or obtained.

* Ibid-- p. 152

** Ibid: Vol. II: p. 152

THE GERMAN LANGUAGE

The preservation of the German language in the next generation has always been a fond aim of the German immigrants. They brought pressure to bear at the polls in various localities.

An attempt was made to introduce the German language into American legislation. In 1836 a meeting of about two thousand Germans of the city and county of Philadelphia was held. In the address "the economic importance of the German element as farmers and merchants was emphasized in justification of their attempting to assume a position of equal importance with the English speaking element."

** The custom of using German as well as English in legislation fell into disuse after the German newspapers grew in numbers and importance for they printed in detail all political records and such matters as the German voter needed to know.

In 1857 a law was passed in Pennsylvania by which German schools were to be founded:-

- (1) - on an equal basis with English
- (2) - some in which all instruction was to be given in German.

Nowhere else was the latter privilege asked for or

obtained.

* Ibid: p. 152

** Ibid: Vol. II: p. 152

INDEPENDENT VOTING

* "The safeguard in a political system based on a rule by the majority is independent voting." The earliest Germans proved themselves to be independent voters with few exceptions the Germans voted regardless of party.

The great independent in American politics, one who has frequently been called "the original independent" was Carl Schurz.

** "The Germans with few exceptions could not be relied upon either by demagogues or by astute party men to vote consistently with their party organization. The politician catering to the German vote often found him self strangely deceived. He never expected that the German might think for himself and vote as seemed right to him. The politician in his wrath would declare the Germans politically incapable. From his point of view they were un-American. They did not cling to one party. The fact of the matter is, they were independent voters and they appeared as such at a very early period. Benjamin Franklin made the discovery before the Revolutionary War and he was provoked to an extent surprising in that suave diplomatist."

In a letter to Peter Collinson, dated Philadelphia, May 9, 1753, Franklin says:

*** " Iam perfectly of your mind that measures of great temper are necessary with the Germans, and am not without appre-

* Ibid-- p. 153

** Penn. Hist. Magazine IV: 3

*** Faust, A. B. German Element in the U.S. Vol.II: p.153

INDEPENDENT VOTING

* "The safeguard in a political system based on a rule by the majority is independent voting." The earliest Germans proved themselves to be independent voters with few exceptions the Germans voted regardless of party.

The great independent in American politics, one who has frequently been called "the original independent" was

Carl Schurz.

** "The Germans with few exceptions could not be relied upon either by demagogues or by astute party men to vote consistently with their party organization. The politi-

cian catering to the German vote often found him self strangely deceived. He never expected that the German might think for himself and vote as seemed right to him.

The politician in his wrath would declare the Germans politically incapable. From his point of view they were un-American. They did not cling to one party. The fact of the matter is, they were independent voters and they appeared as such at a very early period. Benjamin Franklin made the discovery before the Revolutionary war and he was provoked to an extent surprising in that brave diplomatist. In a letter to Peter Collinson, dated Philadelphia, May

9, 1753, Franklin says:

*** "I am perfectly of your mind that measures of great tem- per are necessary with the Germans, and am not without appre-

* Ibid. p. 153

** Penn. Hist. Magazine IV: 3

*** Faust, A. B. German Element in the U.S. Vol. II: p. 153

hension that through their indiscretion or ours, or both, great disorders may one day be among us."

Then Franklin speaks of the ignorance of the Germans, their incapability of using the English language, the impossibility of removing their prejudices, "not being used to liberty, they know not how to make a modest use of it," etc. He continues:

"They are under no restraint from any ecclesiastical government; they behave, however, submissively enough to Civil government, which I wish they may continue to do for I remember when they modestly declined to meddle in our elections, but now they come in droves and carry all before them except in one or two counties."

This last sentence probably betrays Franklin- that the uncertainty of the voters is the cause for his accusations of ignorance and prejudice. It is their unfamiliarity with the English language that was popularly looked upon as ignorance.

Franklin later changed his view in regard to the Germans as is shown by his trip to Germany which influenced the establishment of the Public Academy of Philadelphia, later the University of Pennsylvania. He recommended the study of French and German in the academy, as well as English. Conclusive evidence of his change of mind is furnished by his testimony before a committee of the British House of Commons in 1766. Referring to the Germans who, he said, constituted about one-third of the population of 160,000 whites in Pennsylvania, he

114
hemation that through their indolence or care, or both,
great disorders may one day be among us."

Then Franklin speaks of the ignorance of the Germans,
their incapability of using the English language, the im-
possibility of removing their prejudices, "not being used
to liberty, they know not how to make a modest use of it."
etc. He continues:

"They are under no restraint from any ecclesiastical
government; they behave, however, submissively enough to
Civil government, which I wish they may continue to do for
I remember when they modestly declined to meddle in our
elections, but now they come in droves and carry all before
them except in one or two counties."

This last sentence probably betrays Franklin - that the
uncertainty of the voters is the cause for his accusations
of ignorance and prejudice. It is their unfamiliarity with
the English language that was popularly looked upon as ig-
norance.

Franklin later changed his view in regard to the Germans
as is shown by his trip to Germany which influenced the es-
tablishment of the Public Academy of Philadelphia, later the
University of Pennsylvania. He recommended the study of French
and German in the academy, as well as English. Conclusive
evidence of his change of mind is furnished by his testimony
before a committee of the British House of Commons in 1765.
Referring to the Germans who, he said, constituted about one-
third of the population of 160,000 whites in Pennsylvania, he

described them as:-

* "A people who brought with them the greatest of wealth-industry and integrity, and character that had been super-poised and developed by years of suffering and persecution."

Frederick William Holls discusses the "German Vote and the Republican Party" as follows:

He recognizes that the antagonism between the aims and aspirations of many patriotic Americans and their German countrymen is a serious factor in political and social development. The magnitude of the German vote is respected and German candidates for the unimportant offices are often used as bait to get the German vote. However, the average German will vote for the best fitted, most honest and high minded person.

The Immigrants of 1848 to 1859 were of superior intelligence and, therefore, took a lively interest in political affairs while remaining in close touch with thought and discussion in their Old World home. This whole force was thus thrown into the New Republican party. ** Only when the party seemed to fall short of the ideal has it lost its hold upon their vote.

The first signs of party deterioration came with the suppression of intemperance by the rigorous prohibition of the manufacture and sale of alcoholic beverages. Holls says:

* Penn. Hist Magazine IV: 3

** ~~Ibid~~ Holls, F. W.: The German Vote and the Republican Party
p. 591

manufacture and sale of alcoholic beverages. Hollis says:

The first signs of party deterioration came with the suppression of intemperance by the rigorous prohibition of the

upon their vote.

party seemed to fall short of the ideal has it lost its hold thrown into the New Republican party. ** Only when the

cession in their Old World home. This whole force was thus
attain while remaining in close touch with thought and dis-
gence and, therefore, took a lively interest in political

The immigrants of 1848 to 1855 were of superior intelli-

minded person.

German will vote for the best fitted, most honest and high

used as bait to get the German vote. However, the average

and German candidates for the unimportant offices are often

velopment. The magnitude of the German vote is respected

countrymen is a serious factor in political and social de-

aspirations of many patriotic Americans and their German

He recognizes that the antagonism between the aims and

the Republican Party" as follows:

Frederick William Hollis discusses the "German Vote and

poised and developed by years of suffering and persecution."

industry and integrity, and character that had been super-

* "A people who brought with them the greatest of wealth-

described them as:-

* "The moral wrong involved in the curtailment of reasonable personal liberty, which was necessary to make prohibition effective, was overlooked.

** "Prohibitory laws were enacted by Republican legislatures, signed by Republican governors, and indorsed by Republican conventions, which vied with the Southern slave codes in injustice and atrocity. A flood of fanaticism on this subject and upon the two kindred issues of women's suffrage and Sabbatarianism arose all over the country."

Heinrich von Treitschke refers to one characteristic of the German mind when applied to politics as being a most important factor in modern history; namely, its insistence on complete harmony of thought, doctrine, opinion, and performance - in other words absolute political sincerity. Holls adds, "applied to American politics, where healthy realism and the Anglo-Saxon genius for compromise was never wanting, this habit of thought was a most valuable contribution."

Holls also believes, in regard to prohibition, that from the assurance of science as well as of reason the temperate use of pure stimulants/^{is}not only a positive good, but that it connotes - a higher and manlier type of character than the bigoted total abstainer.

And in regard to the independent stand taken by the German element he does not believe in unbridled dissipation on Sunday any more than he believes in absolute freedom from

* Ibid-- p. 592

Sunday any more than he believes in absolute freedom from man element he does not believe in unbridled dissipation or And in regard to the independent stand taken by the Ger- the pigoted total abstainer.

it connotes - a higher and manlier type of character than use of pure stimulants^{is} not only a positive good, but that the assurance of science as well as of reason the temperate Hollis also believes, in regard to prohibition, that from bution."

wanting, this habit of thought was a most valuable contri- realism and the Anglo-Saxon genius for compromise was never Hollis adds, "applied to American politics, where healthy formance - in other words absolute political sincerity.

on complete harmony of thought, doctrine, opinion, and per- important factor in modern history; namely, its insistence the German mind when applied to politics as being a most Heinrich von Treitschke refers to one characteristic of outrage and Sabbatarianism arose all over the country."

on this subject and upon the two kindred issues of women's codes in injustice and atrocity. A flood of fanaticism Republican conventions, which vied with the Southern slave latures, signed by Republican governors, and endorsed by ** "Prohibitory laws were enacted by Republican legis- prohibition effective, was overlooked.

sonable personal liberty, which was necessary to make * "The moral wrong involved in the curtailment of res-

government control for the liquor traffic. On the contrary his support may always be had for "rational and even severe restriction in the interest of sobriety and order, so long as a great and fundamental interest is made in excise legislation between wines and beers and distilled liquors and so long as no Sabbatarian interference with proper enjoyment and recreation are permitted."

* Ibid., p. 594

The Central Committee of United Trades was organized in New York in 1830, consisting of delegates of labor organizations. Of great importance in the history of socialism in the United States is the first national convention of German workmen in Philadelphia. Two cities of the East and West and forty-two organizations were represented.

Weitzling's idea of the "exchange bank" was endorsed, an institution in which each producer could deposit his product in the central depot, and receive in exchange a paper certificate of equivalent value which would enable him to purchase, up to its face value, any articles of want in the bank store. The idea of industrial cooperation is supported

* Faust, J. B. German Element in the United States, Vol. 2, pp. 100-101

government control for the liquor traffic. On the contrary his support was always for "rational and even severe restriction in the interest of sobriety and order, so long as a great and fundamental interest is made in excise legislation between wines and beers and distilled liquors and so long as no Sabbatarian interference with proper enjoyment and recreation are permitted."

* Ibid. p. 594

THE SOCIALIST LABOR PARTY AND THE SOCIAL DEMOCRATIC PARTY

* Socialism in American politics has been most thoroughly under German influence. Beginning about 1848 the movement was begun, the real founder being Wilhelm Weitling. He became widely known through out Europe and in the forties was the most influential figure in the numerous colonies of German workmen in the capitals of Switzerland, France, Belgium, and England. He was a connecting link between the old type, the utopian critic of society, and the modern aggressive reformer Weitling was invited to America in 1846 by a group of German, Free Soilers.

The Central Committee of United Trades was organized in New York in 1850, consisting of delegates of labor organizations. Of great importance in the history of socialism in the United States is the first national convention of German workmen in Philadelphia. Ten cities of the East and West and forty-two organizations were represented.

Weitling's idea of the "exchange bank" was endorsed, an institution in which each producer could deposit his product in the central depot, and receive in exchange a paper certificate of equivalent value which would enable him to purchase, up to its face value, any articles at cost in the bank store. The idea of industries cooperating in support

* Faust, A. B. German Element in the United States: Vol. I.
pp.188-189

THE SOCIALIST LABOR PARTY AND THE SOCIAL DEMOCRATIC PARTY

* Socialism in American politics has been most thoroughly under German influence. Beginning about 1848 the movement was begun, the real founder being Wilhelm Weitling. He became widely known through out Europe and in the United States the most influential figure in the numerous colonies of German workers in the capitals of Switzerland, France, Belgium, and England. He was a connecting link between the old type, the utopian critic of society, and the modern aggressive reformer. Weitling was invited to America in 1846 by a group of German, Free Soilers.

The Central Committee of United Trades was organized in New York in 1850, consisting of delegates of labor organizations. Of great importance in the history of socialism in the United States is the first national convention of German workers in Philadelphia. Ten cities of the East and West and forty-two organizations were represented.

Weitling's idea of the "exchange bank" was endorsed, an institution in which each producer could deposit his product in the central depot, and receive in exchange a paper certificate of equivalent value which would enable him to purchase, up to its face value, any articles at cost in the bank store. The idea of industries cooperating in support

* Foster, A. E. German Element in the United States; Vol. I. pp. 186-187

of the institution was the original part of the scheme. But Weitling provoked antagonism by his irritating self-assertion, and withdrew from public life.

New life was infused into the organization by Joseph Weydemeyer, a personal friend of the great socialists Marx and Engels and an ardent student of scientific socialism. Weydemeyer tried to introduce the doctrines of Karl Marx into the Workingmen's League and he delivered many lectures in German and in English.

In 1858, the League made the mistake of electing to the editorship of its new weekly magazine, the "Social Republic," the well-known revolutionist, Gustav Struve, under whose influence the league again declined.

During this same period, the Turner organizations were an influence toward the spread of socialistic doctrines. Although they were primarily gymnastic organizations they had political leanings. The Turners affiliated with the Free-Soil Party, and became members of the new Republican Party.

A "Communist Club" was organized in New York in 1857. Its principles were more philosophical than reformatory or aggressive. They attracted attention in 1858, when they arranged a brilliant commemoration festival of the Revolution of 1848.

The abolition of slavery was one of the demands of all German socialistic societies, and when the war became imminent they volunteered in such numbers as to destroy all other interests.*

* Ibid p.190

of the institution was the original part of the scheme.

But Weitling provoked antagonism by his irritating self-

assertion, and withdrew from public life.

New life was infused into the organization by Joseph

Weydemeyer, a personal friend of the great socialist Marx

and Engels and an ardent student of scientific socialism.

Weydemeyer tried to introduce the doctrines of Karl Marx

into the Workingmen's League and he delivered many lectures

in German and in English.

In 1838, the League made the mistake of electing to the

editorship of its new weekly magazine, the "Social Republic,"

the well-known revolutionist, Gustav Struve, under whose

influence the League again declined.

During this same period, the Turner organizations were

an influence toward the spread of socialist doctrines. Al-

though they were primarily gymnastic organizations they had

political leanings. The Turners affiliated with the Free-

Soil Party, and became members of the new Republican Party.

A "Communist Club" was organized in New York in 1837.

Its principles were more philosophical than reformatory or

aggressive. They attracted attention in 1838, when they

attended a brilliant commemoration festival of the Revolu-

tion of 1848.

The abolition of slavery was one of the demands of all

German socialist societies, and when the war became immi-

nent they volunteered in such numbers as to destroy all other

interests.

they
In New York/organized a complete regiment in a few days, and in many places they sent one or more companies. The War so thinned the ranks of the socialists that no further steps in the movement took place until 1867.

The next period of the socialistic movement was one of organization and it stood under the guidance of the International Workingmen's Association, organized at London in 1864. Almost every revolutionary society of Europe had a representative at that time in London, prominent among whom were the Italian patriot Mazzini, and the Germans Frederick Engels, and Karl Marx, the father of modern socialism. The latter's draft of a constitution and declaration of principles was accepted. The platform included the principle that the emancipation of the working class must be accomplished by the working class itself, and that their emancipation would depend on the solidarity of the various branches of labor co-operating in all civilized countries. The "International" established a direct influence in the United States by the founding of "sections" in New York City, Chicago, and San Francisco. After 1871, the sections grew to thirty or more, and the number of enrolled members to about five thousand, composed also of Americans and Europeans of all nations.

The "International" exerted an influence indirectly, through the National Labor Unions which had grown up on American soil independently, in consequence of labor agitation and organization. At the first convention held in Baltimore in 1866, to unite organized labor, a German socialist of the Lassallean school

they
 In New York organized a complete regiment in a few days,
 and in many places they sent one or more companies. The
 War so thinned the ranks of the socialists that no further
 steps in the movement took place until 1867.

The next period of the socialist movement was one
 of organization and it stood under the guidance of the In-
 ternational Workingmen's Association, organized at London
 in 1864. Almost every revolutionary society of Europe had
 a representative at that time in London, prominent among
 whom were the Italian patriot Mazzini, and the Germans Fre-
 derick Engels, and Karl Marx, the father of modern socialism.
 The latter's draft of a constitution and declaration of prin-
 ciples was accepted. The platform included the principle
 that the emancipation of the working class must be accomplished
 by the working class itself, and that their emancipation would
 depend on the solidarity of the various branches of labor co-
 operating in all civilized countries. The "International"
 established a direct influence in the United States by the
 founding of "sections" in New York City, Chicago, and San Fran-
 cisco. After 1871, the sections grew to thirty or more, and
 the number of enrolled members to about five thousand, composed
 also of Americans and Europeans of all nations.

The "International" exerted an influence indirectly, through
 the National Labor Union which had grown up on American soil
 independently, in consequence of labor agitation and organization.
 At the first convention held in Baltimore in 1868, to unite
 organized labor, a German socialist of the Lassalle school

Edward Schlegel, representing the German Workingmen's association of Chicago, was the first to propose the formation of an independent political labor party. Although his suggestion was not carried into effect, Schlegel's eloquent address made a deep impression on the delegates.

The plan of forming a political labor party out of the National Labor Union was taken up by the American, William H. Sylvis, but he died (1869) before he could give his Labor Reform Party a solid foundation.

The Labor Reform Party was supported by the German trades unions in New York City through their organ, the "Arbeiter Union"

After several preliminary steps in organization, a political party representing Marxian socialism, held its second Convention in December, 1877, at Newark, New Jersey, and adopted the name, "Socialist Labor Party of North America."

For twenty years the Socialist Labor Party remained the dominant factor in the socialist movement of the United States. The membership was mostly foreign, largely, German, and, feeling the ineffectiveness of such a condition, the party strove consistently to Americanize itself. Two plans of action were adopted, one to seek influence with the labor unions, the other to go directly to the polls as an independent party. The former involved the danger of the loss of the party's socialistic principles, the latter, because of the ridiculously small vote gained at the polls seemed to prove that their efforts would be useless.

Edward Schlegel, representing the German Workmen's association of Chicago, was the first to propose the formation of an independent political labor party. Although his suggestion was not carried into effect, Schlegel's eloquent address made a deep impression on the delegates.

The plan of forming a political labor party out of the National Labor Union was taken up by the Americans, William H. Sylvie, but he died (1883) before he could give his labor Reform Party a solid foundation.

The Labor Reform Party was supported by the German trades unions in New York City through their organ, the "Arbeiter Union."

After several preliminary steps in organization, a political party representing Marxian socialism, held its second convention in December, 1887, at Newark, New Jersey, and adopted the name, "Socialist Labor Party of North America." For twenty years the Socialist Labor Party remained the dominant factor in the socialist movement of the United States. The membership was mostly foreign, largely, German, and, feeling the ineffectiveness of such a condition, the party strove constantly to Americanize itself. Two plans of action were adopted, one to seek influence with the labor unions, the other to go directly to the polls as an independent party. The former involved the danger of the loss of the party's socialist principles, the latter, because of the ridiculously small vote gained at the polls seemed to prove that their efforts would be useless.

At about this time anarchism, the denial of all social progress, appeared in the United States, as a great danger to the Socialist Labor Party. Any organization of society, even if based on absolute equality, is as bad to anarchism as centralized power for it interferes with the exercise of unchecked personal liberty, and the absolute sovereignty of the individual.

John Most appeared on the scene in 1882, a "martyr" to the cause, having just completed a sixteen months' sentence at hard labor in London for an article in his paper congratulating the Nihilists on the assassination of Alexander II. He now started a revolutionary blaze from city to city before enthusiastic mass meetings in the United States. The result was a convention at Pittsburgh in 1883, a proclamation of "communistic anarchism", and the formation of a central group at Chicago. Then came the Haymarket Tragedy in 1886. Although the trial of the anarchists was "the grossest travesty on justice ever perpetrated in an American court" * still the anarchists had been most violent in their revolutionary agitation, and were felt to have been a menace to society. Such prompt and sweeping punishment cut away the very roots of anarchism in this country, and the good effect was also felt by the Socialist Labor Party, who were rid of their dangerous internal enemy.

The remaining history of the Socialist Labor Party shows a struggle between two factions, the one advocating alliance

* Ibid p.196

At about this time anarchism, the denial of all social progress, appeared in the United States, as a great danger to the Socialist Labor Party. Any organization of society, even if based on absolute equality, is as bad to anarchism as centralized power for its interference with the exercise of unchecked personal liberty, and the absolute sovereignty of the individual.

John Most appeared on the scene in 1882, a "martyr" to the cause, having just completed a sixteen months' sentence at hard labor in London for an article in his paper congratulating the nihilists on the assassination of Alexander II. He now started a revolutionary bias from city to city before enthusiastic mass meetings in the United States. The result was a convention at Pittsburgh in 1883, a proclamation of "communist anarchism", and the formation of a central group at Chicago. This became the Haymarket Tragedy in 1886. Although the trial of the anarchists was "the grossest travesty on justice ever perpetrated in an American court" still the anarchists had been most violent in their revolutionary agitation, and were felt to have been a menace to society. Such prompt and sweeping punishment cut away the very roots of anarchism in this country, and the good effect was also felt by the Socialist Labor Party, who were rid of their dangerous internal enemy.

The remaining history of the Socialist Labor Party shows a struggle between two factions, the one advocating alliance

with labor unions and attempting to form an independent political party in spite of defeat at the polls, the other conservative, arguing upon the futility of entering the political field, resenting Americanization, and counseling refusal to vote with any party until the time should be ripe for their socialistic theories.

The former faction entered various alliances at different times until they formed a permanent union with the Social Democratic Party, of which the labor leader Eugene V. Debs and the German socialist Victor L. Berger were the principal organizers. This party after the union was renamed the Socialist Party, although in some states the name Social Democratic Party remains in use. The other faction of the Socialist Labor Party remained conservative, and retained the name Socialist Labor Party.

The Socialist Party has been most successful in local politics electing its candidates for Mayor in the Massachusetts shoe-town of Brockton and Haverhill; also in Sheboygan, Wisconsin, and Anaconda, Montana. It would seem that the Socialist Party is to prove its usefulness first in municipal reform.

with labor unions and attempting to form an independent political party in spite of defeat at the polls, the other conservative, arguing upon the futility of entering the political field, resented Americanization, and counselling refusal to vote with any party until the time should be ripe for their socialistic theories.

The former faction entered various alliances at different times until they formed a permanent union with the Social Democratic Party, of which the labor leader Eugene V. Debs and the German socialist Victor L. Berger were the principal organizers. This party after the union was renamed the Socialist Party, although in some states the name Social Democratic Party remains in use. The other faction of the Socialist Labor Party remained conservative, and retained the name Socialist Labor Party.

The Socialist Party has been most successful in local politics electing its candidates for Mayor in the Massachusetts towns of Brockton and Haverhill; also in Sheboygan, Wisconsin, and Anacosta, Montana. It would seem that the Socialist Party is to prove its usefulness first in municipal reform.

GERMAN INFLUENCE ON EDUCATION IN THE UNITED STATES

* " It is true that the German settlers bitterly opposed the establishment of the free common schools, but this does not prove as some writers have claimed, that they were hostile to education. On the contrary, they saw clearly that their own schools were better than the first common schools established and for this reason wanted to retain the former."

However, the German influence on education in the United States has been very great. Americans have used the progressive German Methods as a basis upon which they built the American educational system. The influence of Germany is strongly felt in the elementary school, kindergarten, and university, the college having been influenced by the English example.

** The educational influence of the Germans may be divided into four chronological groups.

- "(1)- the eighteenth century
- (2)- the first quarter of the nineteenth century
- (3)- the second and third quarters of the nineteenth century
- (4)- from 1876 to the present time."

FIRST PERIOD :-: THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY

*** Intellectual exchange first took place between the colonies and Germany when in 1709, Cotton Mather sent to August Hermans Fraucke, a collection of one hundred and sixty books

* Von Skal, G. History of German Immigration in the U.S. :p.15

** Faust, A. B. German Element in the U.S. Vol. II: p.20

*** Ibid: p. 202-203

GERMAN INFLUENCE ON EDUCATION IN THE UNITED STATES

* "It is true that the German settlers bitterly opposed the establishment of the free common schools, but this does not prove as some writers have claimed, that they were hostile to education. On the contrary, they saw clearly that their own schools were better than the first common schools established and for this reason wanted to retain the former." However, the German influence on education in the United States has been very great. Americans have used the progressive German Methods as a basis upon which they built the American educational system. The influence of Germany is strongly felt in the elementary school, kindergarten, and university, the college having been influenced by the English example.

** The educational influence of the Germans may be divided into four chronological groups.

- (1) - the eighteenth century
- (2) - the first quarter of the nineteenth century
- (3) - the second and third quarters of the nineteenth century
- (4) - from 1875 to the present time.

FIRST PERIOD :- THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY

*** Intellectual exchange first took place between the colonies and Germany when in 1702, Cotton Mather sent to August Hermann Francke, a collection of one hundred and sixty books

* Von Skel, G. History of German Immigration in the U.S. : p. 15
** Franke, A. B. German Element in the U.S. Vol. II : p. 20
*** Ibid : p. 202-203

and tracts on pietism to Halle, and also several sums of money collected in support of the philanthropic work of the German reformer. Francke replied by sending a Latin letter of sixty-nine pages describing fully the work of the Halle institutions.

The effect of this correspondence was felt in 1742 when George Whitefield established Bethesda College in Savannah, Georgia. Whitefield planned this "Orphan Home" in accord with the principles laid down by Francke.

During the eighteenth century the religious denominations took care of education and the ministers were commonly the teachers. Sometimes teachers were imported from Germany. In the parochial schools the German language was taught frequently to the exclusion of the English. Some teachers, men of university training were very fine. Franz Daniel Pastorius, the founder of Germantown and a friend of Benjamin Franklin was outstanding. *He was the first German teacher in America serving in the English Quaker School in Philadelphia 1698-1700, and taking care of the first German school established in 1702 in the Germantown settlement. The latter was co-educational and had a night school for those who labored through the day or were too advanced in years for the day school. "

Every German sect had its schools,- the Mennonites as early as 1706 founded an institution where Christopher Dock later taught (1714-1771). He instituted the law of love in place of rule by force which was prevalent at the time. He

* Ibid p.204

and tracts on pietism to Halle, and also several sums of money collected in support of the philanthropic work of the German reformer. Francke replied by sending a Latin letter of sixty-nine pages describing fully the work of the Halle institutions.

The effect of this correspondence was felt in 1742 when George Whitefield established Bethesda College in Savannah, Georgia. Whitefield planned this "Orphan Home" in accord with the principles laid down by Francke.

During the eighteenth century the religious denominations took care of education and the ministers were commonly the teachers. Sometimes teachers were imported from Germany. In the parochial schools the German language was taught frequently to the exclusion of the English. Some teachers, men of university training were very fine. Franz Daniel Pastorius, the founder of Germantown and a friend of Benjamin Franklin was outstanding. * He was the first German teacher in America serving in the English Quaker School in Philadelphia 1698-1700 and taking care of the first German school established in 1702 in the Germantown settlement. The latter was co-educational and had a night school for those who labored through the day or were too advanced in years for the day school.

Every German sect had its schools, - the Mennonites as early as 1706 founded an institution where Christopher Dock later taught (1714-1771). He instituted the law of love in place of rule by force which was prevalent at the time. He

introduced the blackboard into the American school. In 1750 he wrote his remarkable book on school-teaching, called "Schulordnung". This book is the first pedagogical work published in America. He was an exponent of moral training. "Morality, conduct, and scholarship were the order in which these educational elements were instilled." *

The Schwenkfelders were noted as teachers during the eighteenth century, and the Moravians established schools and also academies for young women to which the native element was also admitted. The Lutheran and the Reformed German Churches established the most churches throughout the territory of German settlements. * "Muhlenberg and Schlatter, once students of Francke at Halle, did much to improve the schools."

Benjamin Franklin was interested in the education of the Germans particularly in their acquirement of the English language. He recommended the study of German in the "Public Academy of the City of Philadelphia," which later became the University of Pennsylvania.

** Benjamin Franklin was the first American on record to visit a German University. He attended the Royal Society of Science in Gottingen and was made a member of the Gottingen learned society.

Franklin's Visit 1766

*** "Franklin had a special interest in Germany, for as early as 1734 he published the first German newspaper issued in America; and from his press came a long series of publica-

* Ibid: p. 205

** Ibid: p. 206

*** Rosengarten; J.G. American History from German Archives: p. 63

introduced the blackboard into the American school. In 1750 he wrote his remarkable book on school-teaching, called "Schulordnung". This book is the first pedagogical work published in America. He was an exponent of moral training. "Morality, conduct, and scholarship were the order in which these educational elements were instilled." *

The Schwenkfelders were noted as teachers during the eighteenth century, and the Moravians established schools and also academies for young women to which the native element was also admitted. The Lutherans and the Reformed German Churches established the most churches throughout the territory of German settlements. * "Muhlendberg and Schlatter, once students of Francke at Halle, did much to improve the schools."

Benjamin Franklin was interested in the education of the Germans particularly in their acquisition of the English language. He recommended the study of German in the "Public Academy of the City of Philadelphia," which later became the University of Pennsylvania.

** Benjamin Franklin was the first American on record to visit a German University. He attended the Royal Society of Science in Göttingen and was made a member of the Göttingen learned society.

Franklin's Visit 1763

*** Franklin had a special interest in Germany, for as early as 1734 he published the first German newspaper issued in America; and from his press came a long series of pub-

* Ibid.: p. 203 ** Ibid.: p. 203 *** Rosenkranz: 4.65 American History from German Archives: p. 43

tions in the German language."

"Franklin was greatly impressed," so Vierech says, "by what he saw of a German University, and tried to bring some of the lessons he learnt there into practical application in what is now the University of Pennsylvania."

"The first American student in German was Benjamin Smith Barton, born in Lancaster in 1766."

* The Philadelphia Academy or College received a new charter in 1779 and the six strongest denominations of Philadelphia were represented on the board of trustees. Two prominent German ministers Johann Christoph Kunze and Kasper Weiberg caused a resolution to be carried to the effect that "a German professor of philology should be appointed, whose duty should be to teach the Latin and Greek tongues through the medium of the German tongue both in the Academy, and in the University."

Professor Kunze encouraged a student of Halle, Mr. Leps, in 1773, to begin a Latin school. The school was modelled after Francke's Pedagogical Institute in Halle and flourished for some time.

In 1787 an act was passed by the assembly of Pennsylvania incorporating a German College in the county of Lancaster, "for the instruction of youth in the German, English, Latin, Greek, and other learned languages, and in the useful arts, sciences, and literature." ** The cornerstone was laid by Benjamin Franklin and it was called Franklin College. However, its location was not as fortunate as was expected.

* Faust, A.B. German Element in the United States: Vol.II. p.207
 ** Ibid: p.208

tions in the German language."

"Franklin was greatly impressed," so Viereck says, "by

what he saw of a German University, and tried to bring

some of the lessons he learnt there into practical appli-

cation in what is now the University of Pennsylvania."

"The first American student in German was Benjamin Smith

Barton, born in Lancaster in 1766."

* The Philadelphia Academy or College received a new char-

ter in 1779 and the six strongest denominations of Philadel-

phia were represented on the board of trustees. Two pro-

minent German ministers Johann Christoph Kunze and Kaspar

Welber caused a resolution to be carried to the effect that

"a German professor of philology should be appointed, whose

duty should be to teach the Latin and Greek tongues through

the medium of the German tongue both in the Academy, and in

the University."

Professor Kunze encouraged a student of Halle, Mr. Jeps,

in 1778, to begin a Latin school. The school was modelled

after Francke's Pedagogical Institute in Halle and flourished

for some time.

In 1787 an act was passed by the assembly of Pennsylvania

incorporating a German College in the county of Lancaster,

"for the instruction of youth in the German, English, Latin,

Greek, and other learned languages, and in the useful arts,

sciences, and literature." ** The cornerstone was laid by

Benjamin Franklin and it was called Franklin College. However,

its location was not as fortunate as was expected.

SECOND PERIOD :-: THE FIRST QUARTER OF THE NINETEENTH CENTURY

* "The German influence was not yet destined to be consecutive or lasting. For natural historical reasons, the English and, since the Revolutionary War, the French influence penetrated more deeply. Thomas Jefferson's great interest and activity in educational matters favored French models." Little was known about German literature and philosophy in the United States. Madame de Stael's "De l'Allemagne," which opened intellectual Germany for France, performed a similar service in England when translated and published in London in 1814. The translation went immediately to America.

** " Germany was nearly as unknown as China until Madame de Stael published her famous work."

George Ticknor and Edward Everett went abroad from 1815 to 1817, and became the first two New England students at the University of Gottingen. ^{***} Between 1815 and 1850 several hundred young American students made pilgrimages to German centres of learning, matriculating in the universities of Gottingen, Berlin, Halles, and a few in Leipzig. Some famous names of students at Gottingen before 1850 and shortly after are George Bancroft, G. H. Calvert, R. W. Emerson, H. W. Longfellow, J. L. Matley, B. L. Gildersleeve, Francis G. Child, E. T. Harris, H. M. Lane, W. D. Whitney, Thomas D. Woolsey, G. L. Prentiss, H. B. Smith, F. H. Hedge, W. C. King, and

* Ibid: p. 209

** Ibid: p. 210 Henry Adam's quotation

*** Ibid p. 211

SECOND PERIOD :-- THE FIRST QUARTER OF THE NINETEENTH CENTURY

* "The German influence was not yet destined to be conspicuous or lasting. For natural historical reasons, the English and, since the Revolutionary War, the French influence predominated more deeply. Thomas Jefferson's great interest and activity in educational matters favored French models." Little was known about German literature and philosophy in the United States. Madame de Staël's "De l'Allemagne," which opened intellectual Germany for France, performed a similar service in England when translated and published in London in 1811. The translation went immediately to America.

** "Germany was nearly as unknown as China until Madame de Staël published her famous work."

George Ticknor and Edward Everett went abroad from 1815 to 1817, and became the first two New England students at the University of Göttingen. Between 1815 and 1830 several hundred young American students made pilgrimages to German centres of learning, matriculating in the universities of Göttingen, Berlin, Halle, and a few in Leipzig. Some famous names of students at Göttingen before 1830 and shortly after are George Bancroft, G. M. Oliver, R. W. Emerson, R. W. Longfellow, J. L. Motley, F. L. Childers, Francis C. Child, E. T. Harris, R. W. Lane, W. D. Whitney, Thomas W. Woolsey, W. L. Trenton, R. B. Smith, F. M. Hedge, W. C. King, and

* Ibid: p. 209
** Ibid: p. 210 Henry Adams's quotation
*** Ibid: p. 211

B. A. Gould, George William Curtis, and Timothy Dwight studied at Berlin.

Of the two hundred and twenty-five American students at German universities, one hundred and thirty-seven became professors in American Colleges.

Everett greatly influenced the United States to use the German universities as a model.

In 1818 the library of Professor Ebeling of Hamburg, was bought by Mr. Thorndike, a resident of Boston, who outbid the King of Prussia. This collection of books was a forerunner of the migration of German book collections to America.

Upon his return from studying at the University of Göttingen, George Bancroft applied for leave "to read lectures on history at Harvard University" and was refused. Disappointed by their refusal of a request that would not have seemed unusual at Göttingen or Berlin, Bancroft devoted some years to "an attempt to introduce some parts of the German system of education."* In conjunction with Dr. Cogswell, he founded the Round Hill School, in 1823, near Northampton, Massachusetts. The school continued until 1839. Ideas gathered in Switzerland and Germany were put into practice. In Switzerland, Dr. Cogswell studied the schools of the two great educators Pestalozzi at Yverdon, and Fellenberg at Hofwyl. ** "He was more impressed by the good order and success of the institution of Fellenberg than by that of Pestalozzi the great innovator of modern methods." He introduced the principles that impressed him

* Ibid:-- p 213

**Ibid: p 214

E. A. Gould, George William Gault, and Timothy Dwight
studied at Berlin.

Of the two hundred and twenty-five American students
at German universities, one hundred and thirty-seven be-
came professors in American Colleges.

Everett greatly influenced the United States to use the
German universities as a model.

In 1818 the library of Professor Schelling of Hamburg, was
bought by Mr. Thorndike, a resident of Boston, who supplied
the King of Prussia. This collection of books was a fore-
runner of the migration of German book collections to Ameri-

ca.

Upon his return from studying at the University of Götting-
en, George Bancroft applied for leave "to read lectures
on history at Harvard University" and was refused. Disappoint-
ed by their refusal of a request that would not have seemed
unusual at Göttingen or Berlin, Bancroft devoted some years to
"an attempt to introduce some parts of the German system of
education." In connection with Dr. Gossnell, he founded the
Horned Hill School, in 1835, near Northampton, Massachusetts.
The school continued until 1839. Ideas gathered in Switzerland
and Germany were put into practice. In Switzerland, Dr. Goss-
nell studied the schools of the two great educators Pestalozzi
at Yverdon, and Zollikofen at Hölwen. "He was more impressed
by the good order and success of the institution of Zollikofen
than by that of Pestalozzi the great innovator of modern
methods." He introduced the principles that impressed him

forcibly, the companionship of teacher and pupil, study mingled with play, uniform development, and attention to the study of modern language. The German system also included the abolition as far as possible, of fear and emulation. The lash was forbidden, out-of-door life was emphasized as a feature while individual attention given to each pupil was employed as a stimulus instead of rivalry. It was the first school in the country thoroughly impressed with the German ideas.

The Round Hill School secured as teachers, the young German scholars, Karl Beck, and Karl Follen in 1824. Beck soon established the first indoor gymnasium in America at Round Hill. Follen was soon appointed professor of German at Harvard.

THIRD PERIOD :-: 1825-1875

The date 1825 marks an epoch in the study of German. In that same year a professor of modern languages was appointed at the University of Virginia.

Follen succeeded in creating an interest in the German language and literature. By 1831 he reported that the average number of students of German semester was fifty. Soon German books were no longer rare and "many residents of Boston could speak German and read it with complete understanding." *

* Ibid-p. 216

forcibly, the companionship of teacher and pupil, study mingled with play, uniform development, and attention to the study of modern languages. The German system also included the abolition as far as possible, of test and emulation. The lash was forbidden, out-of-door life was emphasized as a feature while individual attention given to each pupil was employed as a stimulus instead of rivalry. It was the first school in the country thoroughly impressed with the German ideas.

The Round Hill School, located on teachers, the young German scholars, Karl Beck, and Karl Wollen in 1834. Beck soon established the first indoor gymnasium in America at Round Hill. Wollen was soon appointed professor of German at Harvard.

THIRD PERIOD: 1835-1875

The date 1835 marks an epoch in the study of German. In that same year a professor of modern languages was appointed at the University of Virginia.

Wollen succeeded in creating an interest in the German language and literature. By 1831 he reported that the average number of students of German semester was fifty. Soon German books were no longer rare and "many residents of Boston could speak German and read it with complete understanding." *

* Ibid. p. 116

Francis Lieber and Follen believed in the importance of training the body along with the mind. They were the first to introduce gymnastic training in Boston. * "Leiber's Boston swimming school was also a new departure in the educational field, and became such a feature that John Quincy Adams, then President of the United States, went to see it."

In 1831 Follen received a five years appointment as professor of German at Harvard. However, due to his outspokenness in his opposition to slavery he incurred the hostility and scorn of the public press. His appointment was not renewed in 1836 and the good beginning in the study of the German language was discontinued in New England.

According to Dr. W. T. Harris, the commissioner of education, the following were influential in promoting German studies in the United States: Theodore Parker's article in "Miscellanies"; Carlyle; Coleridge; Frederick Henry Hedge, a great German scholar; Horace Mann, who made German philosophy famous by his report on German schools in 1843; ** Margaret Fuller; and Henry Barnard whose journal and his translations from Karl von Raumer were the best critical pedagogy we had in English.

Henry Barnard's Journal

Most encyclopedic of all the educational journals of the century and perhaps the best work on educational progress and

* Ibid p. 216

** Ibid--p: 218

*** E. W. Knight, Education in the United States: p.195

French higher and Follen believed in the importance of
 training the body along with the mind. They were the first
 to introduce gymnastic training in Boston. * Father's Bos-
 ton swimming school was also a new departure in the educa-
 tional field, and became another feature that John Quincy
 Adams, then President of the United States, went to see it.
 In 1831 Follen received a five years appointment as pro-
 fessor of German at Harvard. However, due to his outspoken-
 ness in his opposition to slavery he incurred the hostility
 and scorn of the public press. His appointment was not re-
 newed in 1836 and the good beginning in the study of the
 German language was discontinued in New England.

According to Dr. W. T. Harris, the commissioner of educa-
 tion, the following were influential in promoting German
 studies in the United States: Theodore Parker's articles in
 "Miscellaneous"; Carlyle; Coleridge; Frederick Henry Hedge,
 a great German scholar; Horace Mann, who made German philo-
 sophy famous by his report on German schools in 1843; *
 Maxmilian Muller; and Henry Barnard whose Journal and his
 translations from Karl von Henner were the best critical
 pedagogy we had in English.

Henry Barnard's Journal

Most encyclopedic of all the educational journals of the
 century and perhaps the best work on educational progress and
 * 1844-45: 118

educational material in this country or Europe. Many of the most important educational writings from Plato to Herbert Spencer, accounts of school systems everywhere, sketches of educational reformers, and many other educational subjects were published and discussed in it. Out of this work came the Report of the United States Commissioner of Education.

To Professor Moses Stuart we are indebted for opening to American theologians the rich stores of German Biblical literature.

The reports of Griscom, Bache, and Stowe strengthened the influence of Germany upon the education in the United States. In Professor Griscom's travels abroad he visited Pestalozzi's school in Switzerland. Thomas Jefferson declared that he found valuable hints in Griscom's book,* "A Year in Europe," for adoption in the University of Virginia. Alexander D. Bache, grandson of Benjamin Franklin, preparatory to his occupying the presidency of Girard College, was sent abroad in 1833 to study similar institutions, and gave particular attention to the orphan asylums of Germany, which had since the days of Francke, reached a high standard of development.

Professor Stowe (the husband of the author of "Uncle Tom's Cabin") about the same time received a commission from the state of Ohio to visit Europe for the study of the systems of public instruction. His report gave a large amount of space to Prussian schools, German reformatory institutions, and common schools of North and South Germany.

* Faust, A. B. German Element in the U.S. Vol.II: p.219

educational material in this country or Europe. Many of the most important educational writings from Plato to Herbert Spencer, accounts of school systems everywhere, sketches of educational reformers, and many other educational subjects were published and discussed in it. Out of this work came the Report of the United States Commissioner of Education. To Professor Moses Stuart we are indebted for opening to

American theologians the rich stores of German Biblical literature.

The reports of Grisebach, Bach, and Stowe strengthened the influence of Germany upon the education in the United States. In Professor Wilson's travels abroad he visited Pestalozzi's school in Switzerland. Thomas Jefferson declared that he found valuable hints in Grisebach's book, "A Year in Europe," for adoption in the University of Virginia. Alexander D. Bach, grandson of Benjamin Franklin, preparatory to his occupying the presidency of Girard College, was sent abroad in 1833 to study similar institutions, and gave particular attention to the orphan asylums of Germany, which had since the days of Franco, reached a high standard of development.

Professor Stowe (the husband of the author of "Uncle Tom's Cabin") about the same time received a commission from the state of Ohio to visit Europe for the study of the systems of public instruction. His report gave a large amount of space to Prussian schools, German reformatory institutions, and common schools of North and South Germany.

But more important than any of these was the influence of a French educational report by M. Victor Cousin, in 1837. Cousin visited Prussia to study her school system, after previously visiting Saxony, Weimar, and Frankfort -on-the-Main. His report on the Prussian schools awarded the highest praise to German methods of education and recommended their adoption. The work was translated into English by Mrs. Sarah Austin and the translation was republished in the United States in 1835.

* "The American publication of Cousin's work proved to be of enormous influence on education in the Middle West. The great pioneer in the development of the school system in that section of the country was Michigan. At about the time when the book appeared, Michigan, was planning a state university and schools leading up to it and was looking about for models. The Report of Cousin came at the important moment. Calvin Thomas in "The University of Michigan and its Recent Jubilee"*** described it, "A university in the German sense - an institution crowning the educational system of a state, treating its students as free adults engaged in a BONA FIDE pursuit of knowledge, offering its advantages at the lowest possible prices, sending down its roots into the life of the people, to take thence the sap of its own vitality, and paying back the debt by raising the intelligence and adding to the value and the dignity of life throughout the entire commonwealth - a university upon this theory was an experiment yet to be tried.

* Ibid- p. 220

** Thomas University Michigan Recent Jubilee p: 556

But more important than any of these was the influence of a French educational report by M. Victor Cousin, in 1837. Cousin visited Prussia to study her school system, after previously visiting Saxony, Weimar, and Frankfurt-on-the-Main. His report on the Prussian schools awarded the highest praise to German methods of education and recommended their adoption. The work was translated into English by Mrs. Sarah Austin and the translation was republished in the United States in 1838. * "The American publication of Cousin's work proved to be of enormous influence on education in the Middle West. The great pioneer in the development of the school system in that section of the country was Michigan. At about the time when the book appeared, Michigan, was planning a state university and schools leading up to it and was looking about for models. The Report of Cousin came at the important moment. Calvin Thomas in 'The University of Michigan and its Recent Development' described it as 'a university in the German sense - an institution crowning the educational system of a state, treating its students as free adults engaged in a BONA FIDE pursuit of knowledge, offering the advantages at the lowest possible prices, sending down its roots into the life of the people, to take thence the sap of its own vitality, and paying back the debt by raising the intelligence and adding to the value and the dignity of life throughout the entire commonwealth - a university upon this theory was an experiment yet to be tried.

* Thomas University Michigan Recent Jubilee p. 252
* Ibid. p. 250

That the experiment came to be tried in Michigan, under reasonably favorable conditions, is largely due to Mr. Pierce, whose office was modeled after that of the Prussian Minister of Public Instruction, and who is said to have been the first American to hold such a position under a state government."

* "The two main ideas gained from Cousin's Report were the importance of some form of centralized state control, and the training of teachers in state normal schools. These influences were evident chiefly in Michigan and Massachusetts."

Horace Mann's "Seventh Report" on European school practices proved to be the most influential of all the reports on education in Europe.

In his report of the year 1843 to the State Board of Education in Massachusetts, Mann * " described and appraised educational conditions in England, Scotland, France, Germany, Belgium, and Holland with reference particularly to the materials and methods of teaching, the classification of pupils discipline and the training of teachers ... It is important chiefly because it led to the improvement of the educational conditions in his own land, which, contrasted with the best he had seen in Europe, he deeply deplored and sharply criticized ... He did not hesitate to say, "There are many things abroad which we at home should do well to imitate.. If the Prussian schoolmaster has better methods of teaching, so that in half the time, he produces greater and better results, surely we may copy his modes of teaching these elements, without
Public

* Cubberley:/Education in the United States: p. 273

** Knight, E.W. Public Education in the United States: pp.201
202

that the experiment came to be tried in Michigan, under reasonably favorable conditions, is largely due to Mr. Pierce, whose office was modeled after that of the Prussian Minister of Public Instruction, and who is said to have been the first American to hold such a position under a state government.

* The two main ideas gained from Cassin's Report were the importance of some form of centralized state control, and the training of teachers in state normal schools. These influences were evident chiefly in Michigan and Massachusetts.

Horace Mann's "Seventh Report" on European school practices proved to be the most influential of all the reports on education in Europe.

In his report of the year 1843 to the State Board of Education in Massachusetts, Mann * described and appraised educational conditions in England, Scotland, France, Germany, Belgium, and Holland with reference particularly to the methods and methods of teaching, the classification of pupils, discipline and the training of teachers. . . . It is important chiefly because it led to the improvement of the educational conditions in his own land, which, contrasted with the best he had seen in Europe, he deeply deplored and sharply criticized. . . . He did not hesitate to say, "There are many things abroad which we at home should do well to imitate. . . . If the Prussian schoolmaster has better methods of teaching, so that in half the time, he produces greater and better results, surely we may copy his modes of teaching these elements, without

adopting his methods of passive obedience to government, or of blind adherence to the articles of Church."

* "Of the twenty or more educational periodicals established in this country before 1840 many refer to the use of educational journals in Germany and Cousin's Report which was printed in part by nearly all the twenty, mentions the fact that the Prussian government sent such publications to its teachers."

. Of the specific German influences on teaching felt in the schools and colleges of the United States the Realschule reform method of teaching modern languages is rather outstanding. Its main principle is that of teaching German as a living language, the art of speaking, reading and writing the language as a native would.

Another German influence still going on is that of vocational teaching.

** "Vocational teaching shows a young man what is demanded of him in the world and gives him his place. The immediate effect in our own country seems to be a broadening of manual training instruction, its entry into the public school system more intensively than before, the establishment of trade schools on the German model, and even the shaping of courses at our colleges according to varied vocational purposes."

To summarize the German influences upon education in the United States we may say that the kindergarten and the uni-

* Ibid--p. 195

** Faust; A.B.--German Element in the United States: Vol.II.
p.248

adopting his methods of passive obedience to government.

or of blind adherence to the articles of Church."

* "Of the twenty or more educational periodicals established in this country before 1880 nearly all the nas-

of educational journals in Germany and America's Report which was printed in part by nearly all the twenty, men- tion the fact that the Prussian government sent such

publications to its teachers."

Of the specific German influence on teaching left in

the schools and colleges of the United States the Reiss- chule reform method of teaching modern languages is rather outstanding. Its main principle is that of teaching Ger- man as a living language, the art of speaking, reading and writing the language as a native would.

Another German influence still going on is that of voca-

tional teaching.

** "Vocational teaching shows a young man what is demanded of him in the world and gives him his place. The immediate effect in our own country seems to be a broadening of manual training instruction, its entry into the public school system more intensively than before, the establishment of trade schools on the German model, and even the shaping of courses at our colleges according to varied vocational pur- poses."

To summarize the German influence upon education in the

United States we may say that the kindergarten and the uni-

* Ibid., p. 132

** Reiss: E.H. - German Element in the United States: Vol. II, p. 132

versity are altogether fashioned after the German models. The secondary schools were developed by native Americans, who took suggestions from European schools, but particularly from the Prussian.

There are German educational influences which history is not yet ready to record as, for instance, in vocational training. Faust suggests that * the future may have in store also an American influence upon Germany, the foundation there of a college after the American pattern.

versity are altogether fashioned after the German model. The secondary schools were developed by native Americans, who took suggestions from European schools, but partly from the Prussian.

There are German educational influences which history is not yet ready to record as, for instance, in vocational training. Faust suggests that "the future may have in store also an American influence upon Germany, the foundation there of a college after the American pattern.

INFLUENCE ON PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Indoor gymnastics were introduced into America by Germans. In Germany gymnastic exercises (Turnerei) were introduced in the first quarter of the nineteenth century by Fredrick Ludwig Jahn. His ideal was to recreate in Prussia the gigantic statures of the ancient Germans, as Tacitus had described them. He wanted men to be vigorous and independent in body and mind. However, during the period of reaction in 1819 Jahn was accused of demagoguery and was imprisoned. He did not regain unrestricted freedom until the accession of Frederick William IV (1840).

Carl Beck and Carl Follen spread Jahn's principles to America. Under the direction of Beck the Round Hill Gymnasium after the model of the school founded by Turnvater Jahn was established. Carl Follen upon the appeal of the medical professors of Harvard organized a similar gymnasium at Harvard, May 1826.

Francis Lieber's famous swimming school in Boston has already been mentioned. Thus the beginnings of gymnastic work in America was made by Germans.

Not until the middle of the nineteenth century did the German Turnerei begin to exert an important social influence among the middle classes. Some of the leaders of the Forty-eighters were central figures in the formation of

INTRODUCTION OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Indoor gymnastics were introduced into America by
Germans. In Germany gymnastic exercises (Turnen)
were introduced in the first quarter of the nineteenth
century by Friedrich Ludwig Jahn. His ideal was to
restore in Prussia the athletic statures of the an-
cient Germans, as Tacitus had described them. He
wanted men to be vigorous and independent in body and
mind. However, during the period of reaction in 1819
Jahn was accused of demagoguery and was imprisoned.
He did not regain unrestricted freedom until the succe-
sion of Frederick William IV (1840).
Carl Beck and Carl Follen spread Jahn's principles
to America. Under the direction of Beck the Round Hill
Gymnasium after the model of the school founded by Turn-
vater Jahn was established. Carl Follen upon the appeal
of the medical professors of Harvard organized a similar
gymnasium at Harvard, May 1826.
Francis Lieber's famous swimming school in Boston has
already been mentioned. Thus the beginnings of gymnastic
work in America was made by Germans.
Not until the middle of the nineteenth century did the
German Turnverein begin to exert an important social influ-
ence among the middle classes. Some of the leaders of the
Forty-eighters were central figures in the formation of

Turner organizations. Of these, Hecker became active in organizing the formation of a Turnverein in Cincinnati. On New Year's Day, 1850, the first Turner Hall of America was dedicated in the city of Cincinnati. On October 5, 1850, delegates of the Turnvereins of New York, Philadelphia, Baltimore, and Boston met in Philadelphia to found a union of gymnastic societies.

* "There were also certain political ideas of a social-democratic nature, which the union pledged itself to represent, and a newspaper ("Turnerzeitung") was established as the representative organ. The principal functions of the association, however, were the social and gymnastic; the main fact about their politics was that they joined the Free-Soil party and united in opposition against nativism and Know-nothingism."

The growth of the Turnerbund was very rapid. ** In 1872 it had over twelve thousand members with over fifty-six hundred active gymnasts. One hundred and thirty-two societies had schools of gymnastics for boys and eighteen societies had schools for girls. The trained teachers of the Lehrerseminare were much in demand in the public and private schools of the country, as soon as the public began to recognize the hygienic value of gymnastic exercises.

Although the German influence appears only in gymnastic and military exercises, the native American of German descent has shown the same love of outdoor sports as many of the other national stocks and their names play a prominent part in athletic records.

* Faust; A. B. - German Element in the U.S., Vol.II:

** Ibid:----- p. 391

p.389

Turner organizations. Of these, Hecox became active in

organizing the formation of a Turnverein in Cincinnati.

On New Year's Day, 1880, the first Turner Hall of America

was dedicated in the city of Cincinnati. On October 3,

1880, delegates of the Turnvereine of New York, Philadelphia,

Baltimore, and Boston met in Philadelphia to found a union

of gymnastic societies.

* "There were also certain political ideas of a social-demo-

cratic nature, which the union pledged itself to represent,

and a newspaper ("Turnzeitung") was established as the re-

presentative organ. The principal functions of the associa-

tion, however, were the social and gymnastic; the main fact

about their politics was that they joined the Free-Self party

and united in opposition against nativism and Know-Nothingism."

The growth of the Turnvereine was very rapid. ** In 1878 it

had over twelve thousand members with over fifty-six hundred

active gymnasts. One hundred and thirty-two societies had

schools of gymnastics for boys and eighteen societies had schools

for girls. The trained teachers of the Turnvereine were much

in demand in the public and private schools of the country, as

soon as the public began to recognize the hygienic value of gym-

nastic exercises.

Although the German influence appears only in gymnastic and

military exercises, the native American of German descent has

shown the same love of outdoor sports as many of the other na-

tional stocks and their names play a prominent part in athletic

records.

* Faust: A. H. German Element in the U.S., Vol. II, p. 202.
** Ibid.: p. 201.

MEDICAL CARE

Under the head of the care of the body should be included the work of the German element in the medical field.

* In the colonial period there are frequent records of German physicians. Dr. Christoph Witzl, a physician and astronomer lived in Germantown, Pennsylvania from 1704-1765. Each of the large cities of Philadelphia, New York, and Baltimore had a leading German physician during the eighteenth century. Dr. Adam Kuhn (the son of a German physician of Lancaster Pennsylvania) was on the medical faculty, with Dr. Benjamin Rush, of the college which is now the University of Pennsylvania. In 1797 he succeeded Dr. William Shipper as president of the College of Physicians of Philadelphia, of which he had been one of the founders in 1787 and where he remained the head until he died in 1817. He was undoubtedly one of the three or four leading men of his profession in the United States during his time.

Two German physicians of New York during this period were Dr. Hans Kierstedt and Dr. Ernestus von Spitzer. The latter was surgeon-general of the colonial forces of New York state.

Dr. Charles F. Wiesenthal founded the first medical school in Maryland at Baltimore. This existed until the medical department of the University of Maryland was chartered in 1807. His purpose of founding the school was to improve medical ser-

* Faust, A. B. : The German Element in the United States,
Vol. II: pp: 398-405

MEDICAL CARE

Under the head of the care of the body should be included the work of the German element in the medical field.

* In the colonial period there are frequent records of German physicians. Dr. Christoph Witt, a physician and astronomer lived in Germantown, Pennsylvania from 1704-1765. Each of the large cities of Philadelphia, New York, and Baltimore had a leading German physician during the eighteenth century.

Dr. Adam Kuhn (the son of a German physician of Lancaster Pennsylvania) was on the medical faculty with Dr. Benjamin Rush, of the college which is now the University of Pennsylvania. In 1797 he succeeded Dr. William Shiplet as president of the College of Physicians of Philadelphia, of which he had been one of the founders in 1787 and where he remained the head until he died in 1817. He was undoubtedly one of the three or four leading men of his profession in the United States during his time.

Two German physicians of New York during this period were Dr. Hans Kierstedt and Dr. Ernestus von Spitzer. The latter was surgeon-general of the colonial forces of New York state. Dr. Charles F. Wiesenthal founded the first medical school in Maryland at Baltimore. This existed until the medical department of the University of Maryland was chartered in 1807. His purpose of founding the school was to improve medical ser-

* Faust, A. E.: The German Element in the United States. Vol. II: pp. 398-403

vice and to protect the people against quackery. He tried even to have medical practice regulated by law. He did considerable research, making the first discovery of a parasite of an infectious disease in America. Dr. Samuel Baker who was of German blood was the founder of the Medical and Chirurgical Faculty of Maryland.

* Twice during the Revolutionary War the Moravian colony at Bethlehem gave up their largest buildings for the nursing of sick and wounded soldiers of the Continental Army.

Philadelphia held the leadership in medical science for a long time. Dr. Caspar Wistar, in 1789, was professor of chemistry in the College of Philadelphia and when it was merged in the University of Pennsylvania in 1792 he became adjunct professor of anatomy and surgery. In 1801, on the death of Dr. Shippen, he succeeded to the full chair. The departments being separated in 1808, he was professor of anatomy from that year until his death in 1818.

Joseph Leidy (born in 1823) was another distinguished anatomist. He was interested in both natural history and anatomy. He published the "Special Anatomy of the Terrestrial Mollusks of the United States," and many scientific monographs on the extinct fauna of South Carolina, Dakota, Nebraska, and other western territory.

Samuel David Gross was an American surgeon of international reputation. His ancestors came from the Lower Palatinate in the seventeenth century. Samuel Gross began his career as a lecturer on morbid anatomy at Cincinnati College. In 1840 he

* Packard, F. R. The History of Medicine in the U.S. to the Year 1800: p.284

also had to protect the people against malaria. He tried
even to have malaria control regulated by law. He had con-
siderable success, making the first discovery of a parasite
of an infectious disease in America. Dr. Samuel Baker was
of German blood was the founder of the National and Christian
League of America.

* Talbot's name was revolutionary for the American colony.
Talbotians gave up their former beliefs for the sake of
the new and wounded soldiers of the Continental Army.
Talbotians were the leadership in medical science for a
long time. Dr. Samuel Baker, in 1803, was professor of
medicine in the College of Philadelphia and when it was
moved to the University of Pennsylvania in 1793 he became
assistant professor of anatomy and surgery. In 1801, on the
death of Dr. Shippen, he succeeded to the full chair. The de-
partment being separated in 1803, he was professor of anat-
omy from that year until his death in 1811.

Joseph Smith (born in 1803) was another distinguished man.
He was in charge of the entire history and geography.
He published the "Book of Mormon" and the "Testament of
the United States," and many other scientific monographs on the
extensive ruins of South America, Mexico, Persia, and other
western nations.

Samuel David Cross was an American surgeon at International
Hospital. His name was taken from the Lower California in
the 18th century. Samuel Cross was the owner of a
factory of metal and was of Cincinnati College. In 1800 he
published, "The History of Medicine in the U.S. to the
Year 1800." 1800

became a professor in the medical college in Louisville and for sixteen years he advanced medical knowledge and practice in Kentucky. In 1856 he accepted the professorship of surgery in his Alma Mater, the Jefferson Medical College in Philadelphia, and soon published his lifework, "A System of Surgery." He was of great service in the Civil War, a special feature of his work being the provision of artificial limbs. His career marks a great advance in the science and art of surgery, and his unsurpassed services were recognized in such honors as the presidency of the American Medical Association in 1862, of the International Medical Congress, convened in Philadelphia in 1876, the award of the D.C.L. by the University of Oxford at its one thousandth anniversary, and of the L.L.D. by the universities of Cambridge, Edinburgh, Pennsylvania, and Jefferson College. In 1897 an heroic bronze statue of Dr. Gross was erected by the physicians and surgeons of the United States at Washington, D. C., the granite pedestal of which was contributed by Congress, the first instance of a surgeon being so honored.

Dr. William Pepper, of Pennsylvania German stock, as the eleventh provost of the University of Pennsylvania, 1881-1894, reorganized the medical school and increased its efficiency. In order to insure the success of the lengthening of the medical course from three to four years he contributed fifty thousand dollars to the funds of the Medical School. He had been one of the leaders in the moment of founding a hospital in connection with the university, and raised the oldest medical school in the country to the highest standard of service.

became a professor in the medical college in Louisville
 and for sixteen years he advanced medical knowledge and prac-
 tice in Kentucky. In 1836 he accepted the professorship of
 surgery in his Alma Mater, the Jefferson Medical College in
 Philadelphia, and soon published his life work, "A System of
 Surgery." He was of great service in the Civil War, a spe-
 cial feature of his work being the provision of artificial
 limbs. His career marks a great advance in the science and
 art of surgery, and his unassessed services were recognized
 in such honors as the presidency of the American Medical
 Association in 1883, of the International Medical Congress,
 convened in Philadelphia in 1876, the award of the D.O.C. by
 the University of Oxford at its one thousandth anniversary,
 and of the I.L.D. by the universities of Cambridge, Edinburgh,
 Pennsylvania, and Jefferson College. In 1897 an heroic prose
 statue of Dr. Gross was erected by the physicians and surgeons
 of the United States at Washington, D.C., the granite pedestal
 of which was contributed by Congress, the first instance of a
 surgeon being so honored.

Dr. William Pepper, of Pennsylvania German stock, as the
 eleventh provost of the University of Pennsylvania, 1881-1884,
 reorganized the medical school and increased its efficiency.
 In order to insure the success of the strengthening of the medical
 course from three to four years he contributed fifty thousand
 dollars to the funds of the Medical School. He had been one of
 the leaders in the movement of founding a hospital in connection
 with the university, and raised the oldest medical school in
 the country to the highest standard of service.

The great grandson of the Reverend J.H.C. Helmuth, first professor of the German language and literature at the University of Pennsylvania (successor of Professor Kunze), was William Tod Helmuth, a noted surgeon and homoeopathist. He was born and educated in Philadelphia, moved to St. Louis in 1858, where he became one of the founders of the Homoeopathic Medical College, and was surgeon to the Good Samaritan Hospital. In 1870 he accepted the call to the New York Homoeopathic Medical College, and shortly after became the surgeon to the Hahnemann New York Surgical Hospitals. He also established a private hospital in 1886, Helmuth House. He died in 1902 and his son succeeded him as surgeon.

Some famous physicians in New York who were of German blood Carl, Beck, H. J. Boldt, Herter, Jacobi, H. Knapp, Lauer, and Meltzer. Jaques Loeb (born in Germany), Nicholas Senn (born in German Switzerland), and Adolph Meyer (born near Zurich, Switzerland), are well known for their researches.

No doubt a search of the records of other cities would show that physicians of German birth or extraction have taken a leading part in sanitary and social improvement of their communities.

De Kalb says, * "Of the learned professions, that of medicine has given to the United States most. German physicians of exceptional ability came to America from the beginning of the nineteenth century, but their numbers grew to great proportions after the France-Prussian War, until they formed a large per-

* Von Skal, G. : A History of German Immigration in the U.S.
p.37

The great grandson of the Reverend J.E.C. Helmuth, first professor of the German language and literature at the University of Pennsylvania (successor of Professor Kunze), was William Tod Helmuth, a noted surgeon and homoeopathist. He was born and educated in Philadelphia, moved to St. Louis in 1858, where he became one of the founders of the Homoeopathic Medical College, and was surgeon to the Good Samaritan Hospital. In 1870 he accepted the call to the New York Homoeopathic Medical College, and shortly after became the surgeon to the Hahnemann New York Surgical Hospital. He also established a private hospital in 1885, Helmuth House. He died in 1903 and his son succeeded him as surgeon.

Some famous physicians in New York who were of German blood Carl Beck, H. J. Boldt, Herter, Jacob, H. Knapp, Lander, and Helmer. Johann Loeb (born in Germany), Nicholas Benn (born in German Switzerland), and Adolph Meyer (born near Zurich, Switzerland), are well known for their researches.

No doubt a search of the records of other cities would show that physicians of German birth or extraction have taken a leading part in sanitary and social improvement of their communities.

De Kulp says, "Not the learned professions, that of medicine has given to the United States most. German physicians of exceptional ability came to America from the beginning of the nineteenth century, but their numbers grew to great proportions after the Franco-Prussian war, until they formed a large percentage of the medical profession."

tage of all the physicians in the United States. The great progress made in medical science is to a large extent, due to their efforts to elevate the profession to which they belong."

In taking pleasure after toil and in relaxing after exertion, the German has furnished an example to the busy American, who takes even his pleasures strenuously.* In his own country he allowed that for healthful pleasure, cerebral rest is essential, and took care to keep his mind and body fresh.

Although the early German settlements were just as strict and rigorous in their discipline as other religious orders of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, yet the "harmonious of Ephraim" created in mixed choruses and the "Merrymen of Bethlehem" cultivated vocal and instrumental music with great success from the beginning of their history."

The Pennsylvania-Germans noticeably grew more fond of merry-making as their material prosperity increased, and as the country became more thickly settled. Rural festivities were everywhere abundant and the idea of our annual fairs, the celebration of the German "Jahresmarkt" was started by the settlers of Germantown only a short time after their arrival. This soon developed into the agricultural county fairs, with exhibitions of stock and all manner of farm products, competitions for prizes, outdoor sports, and pastimes. They are still the popular event of the year in many farming communities.

The foot-race between General Butler and the Indians of the Mohawk tribe in Schoharie County, New York, was typical of the

stage of all the physicians in the United States. The great
progress made in medical science is to a large extent, due
to their efforts to elevate the profession to which they be-

long."

SOCIAL LIFE OF THE GERMAN PEOPLE

* "In taking pleasure after toil and in relaxing after tension, the German has furnished an example to the busy American, who takes even his pleasures strenuously." In his own country he allowed time for healthful pleasure, careful not to overexert, and took care to keep his mind and body fresh.

Although the early German sectarians were just as strict and rigorous in their discipline as other religious orders of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, yet the "anchorites of Ehprata chanted in mixed chorus and the Moravians of Bethlehem cultivated vocal and instrumental music with great success from the beginning of their history."

The Pennsylvania-Germans naturally grew more fond of merry-making as their material prosperity increased, and as the country became more thickly settled. Rural festivities were everywhere abundant and the idea of our annual fair, the adaptation of the German "Jahrmarkt" was started by the settlers of Germantown only a short time after their arrival. This soon developed into the agricultural county fairs, with exhibitions of sleek stock and all manner of farm products, competitions for prizes, outdoor sports, and pastimes. They are still the popular event of the year in many farming communities.

The foot-race between Conrad Weiser and the Indian of the Mohawk tribe in Schoharie County, New York, was typical of the

* Faust, A. B. The German Element in the U.S. Vol.II. pp.378-386

SOCIAL LIFE OF THE GERMAN PEOPLE

* "In taking pleasure after toil and in relaxing after tension, the German has furnished an example to the busy American, who takes even his pleasures strenuously." In his own country he allowed time for heedful pleasure, careful not to overexert, and took care to keep his mind and body fresh.

Although the early German settlers were just as strict and rigorous in their discipline as other religious orders of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, yet the "anchors" of Empire changed in mixed chorals and the Moravian of Bethlehem cultivated vocal and instrumental music with great success from the beginning of their history. The Pennsylvania-Germans naturally grew more fond of merry-making as their material prosperity increased, and as the country became more thickly settled. Rural festivities were everywhere abundant and the idea of our annual fair, the adoption of the German "Jahresmarkt" was started by the settlers of Germantown only a short time after their arrival. This soon developed into the agricultural county fairs, with exhibitions of stock and all manner of farm products, competitions for prizes, outdoor sports, and pastimes. They are still the popular event of the year in many farming communities. The foot-race between Conrad Weiser and the Indian of the Mohawk tribe in Schoharie County, New York, was typical of the

sports connected with such events. There were occasional amusing clashes between the German and the Irish element on festival days. Brawls and broken heads frequently resulted, but nevertheless, there existed a kinship between the Teuton and Celt in America in so far as they possessed an unsubdued disposition to merrymaking, off-setting Puritanic and Calvinistic abstinence.

The cooperative gathering in and out doors such as the husking-frolics, quilting bees, apple butter cookings, and fruit preserving parties when the whole neighborhood worked and played together, were much less elaborate than the county fairs. Another cooperative function was the killing of hogs, providing meat for winter, family events, births, deaths, and marriages were the occasions of social gatherings or festivity. To the German at home, hospitality was inseparable from an offering of refreshing food and drink, and the hardships of travel made the custom all the more desirable in America.

In the nineteenth century, as the German immigration increased and became more representative of all classes, festivals on the outskirts of cities became frequent. The occasion would be the celebration of some national event, the anniversary of the birth or death of a great poet (as of Schiller in 1859), a Turner or Songerfest, with guests invited from other cities, nearby or distant.

Noteworthy also is the support provided by the German element when a city undertakes a celebration, carnival, or Mardi-Gras

apart connected with such events. There were occasional amusing clashes between the German and the Irish element on festival days. Brawls and broken heads frequently resulted, but nevertheless, there existed a kinship between the Teuton and Celt in America in so far as they possessed an unshaken disposition to merry-making, off-setting Puritan and Calvinistic abstinence.

The cooperative gathering in and out doors such as the husking-frolics, quilting bees, apple butter cookings, and fruit preserving parties when the whole neighborhood worked and played together, were much less elaborate than the county fairs. Another cooperative function was the killing of hogs, providing meat for winter, family events, births, deaths, and marriages were the occasions of social gatherings or festivity. To the German at home, hospitality was inseparable from an offering of refreshing food and drink, and the hardships of travel made the custom all the more desirable in America.

In the nineteenth century, as the German immigration increased and became more representative of all classes, festivity on the outskirts of cities became frequent. The occasion would be the celebration of some national event, the anniversary of the birth or death of a great poet (as of Schiller in 1859), a Turner or Senguerfest, with guests invited from other cities, nearby or distant.

Noteworthy also is the support provided by the German element when a city undertakes a celebration, carnival, or Mardi-Gras

on a large scale. All, nativistic objections are cast aside. The Germans have thus not only created festivals in which their own people are concerned, but wherever possible, have lent a helping hand in ringing the bells of mirth."

art, science, and literature, against a total of 404 English born persons or distinguished, a remarkable list of evidence considered that the former were totally unimpaired by the necessity of having to learn the English language in their struggle for recognition."

However, they fitted into the American they found here and became excellent Americans as soon as the natural opposition to unassimilated foreigners had worn off. And "they brought with them a new and different view of this new country, were its life and industry to a people that had been compelled to see its best gifts in the struggle for existence and material welfare. These Germans were idealists to a man, they were filled with a deep love for the beautiful in nature, in the arts, and in literature."

LITERATURE

From the early part of the nineteenth century down to the present time the German element has produced a literature ranging from moral descriptions to political works like Schopenhauer's "Life of Henry VIII," von Holst's work on American

* Schopenhauer, F. W. 1855-1910, p. 21

** Von Holst, F. A History of German Immigration in the U.S. p. 22

on a large scale. All artistic objections are cast
aside. The Germans have thus not only created festivals
in which their own people are concerned, but wherever
possible, have lent a helping hand in raising the bells
of mirth."

SOCIAL AND CULTURAL INFLUENCES

* "An analysis of a comparatively recent edition of "Who's Who in America" shows a list of 385 German-born persons in the United States who have achieved fame in art, science, and literature, against a total of 424 English born persons so distinguished, a remarkable bit of evidence considering that the former were initially handicapped by the necessity of having to learn the English language in their struggle for recognition."

However, they fitted into the institutions they found here and became excellent Americans as soon as the natural opposition to unaccustomed surroundings had worn off. And **"they brought certain traits which were still rare in this new country, born in strife and inhabited by a people that had been compelled to use its best gifts in the struggle for existence and material welfare. These Germans were idealists to a man; they were filled with a deep love for the beautiful in nature, in the arts, and in literature.

LITERATURE

From the early part of the seventeenth century down to the present time the German element has produced a literature ranging from travel descriptions to political works like Schurz's "Life of Henry Clay," von Holsts' work on American

* Schrader; F. F. 1683-1920 : p.91

** Von Skäl, G. A. History of German Immigration in the U.S. p.29

SOCIAL AND CULTURAL INFLUENCES

* "An analysis of a comparatively recent edition of 'Who's Who in America' shows a list of 382 German-born persons in the United States who have achieved fame in art, science, and literature, against a total of 424 English born persons so distinguished, a remarkable bit of evidence considering that the former were initially handicapped by the necessity of having to learn the English language in their struggle for recognition."

However, they fitted into the institutions they found here and became excellent Americans as soon as the natural opposition to unaccustomed surroundings had worn off. And they brought certain traits which were still rare in this new country, born in strife and inhabited by a people that had been compelled to see its best gifts in the struggle for existence and material welfare. These Germans were idealists to a man; they were filled with a deep love for the beautiful in nature, in the arts, and in literature.

LITERATURE

From the early part of the seventeenth century down to the present time the German element has produced a literature ranging from travel descriptions to political works like Schurz's "Life of Henry Clay," von Holst's work on American

* Schradner: P. VI 1888-1890 : p. 21
** Von Holst: G. A History of German Immigration in the U.S. p. 23

constitutional government, George von Bosse's comprehensive volume on the German element, as well as that of A. B. Faust, and Kapp's books on the early settlements of Pennsylvania and New York, and further including scientific books by eminent authorities, original explorations, discussions of the fauna and zoology of certain regions, novels and contributions to the poetry of America in both languages.

* "One of the most active minds in political circles was Carl Nordhoff, who came to the United States with his father in 1835 at the age of five, and in his later years represented the New York "Herald" as its Washington correspondent through numerous sessions of Congress. At the age of nineteen he enlisted in the United States Navy, visited many parts of the world during his term of three year's service, and after publishing some books about the sea, he worked for many years for Harper Brothers in a literary capacity and for ten years was employed in the editorial department of the New York "Evening Post". In the interval he published several books, notably his popular "Politics for Young Americans" and then acted as Washington correspondent of the New York 'Herald'. His chief literary work was published in 1876 as the result of a six months tour of the South. The 'Cotton States' in which he exposed the Republican misrule in the South."

Herman George Scheffauer, George Sylvester Viereck, and Herman Hagedorn are among the foremost poets of the present day, writing in the English language. Theodore Dreiser is

* Schrader; F. F. 1683-1920: p.92

constitutional government, George von Basse's comprehensive
five volume on the German element, as well as that of A. B.
Farrar, and Kapp's books on the early settlements of Pennsylv-
ania and New York, and further including scientific books
by eminent authorities, original explorations, discussions
of the fauna and zoology of certain regions, novels and
contributions to the poetry of America in both languages.
* "One of the most active minds in political circles was
Carl Nordhoff, who came to the United States with his father
in 1835 at the age of five, and in his later years represented
the New York "Herald" as its Washington correspondent through
numerous sessions of Congress. At the age of nineteen he
enlisted in the United States Navy, visited many parts of the
world during his term of three years' service, and after pub-
lishing some books about the sea, he worked for many years for
Harper Brothers in a literary capacity and for ten years was
employed in the editorial department of the New York "Evening
Post". In the interval he published several books, notably
his popular "Politics for Young Americans" and then acted as
Washington correspondent of the New York "Herald". His
chief literary work was published in 1875 as the result of a
six months tour of the South. The "Gotton States" in which
he exposed the Republican misrule in the South."
Herman George Schellinger, George Sylvester Viereck, and
Herman Hagedorn are among the foremost poets of the present
day, writing in the English language. Theodore Dreiser is

one of the best-known novelists. Bret Harte had a strong German strain in his blood; Bayard Taylor had a German mother; Joaquin Miller was of German extraction; Owen Wister is also of German descent.

Famous among the novelists are Charles Sealsfield (Karl Postel), Frederick Gerstaecker, Otto Ruppis, and the wife of Professor Robinson whose pen-name was "Talvj."

These are only a few names selected at random but they are sufficient to show the great influence of the German element upon American literature.

MUSIC

In the field of music the German has played a more important part than in any other. * "It may almost be said that the history of music in America, from the moment when music ceased to be more than a pastime with which people were willing to while away a few hours agreeably, is a German history."

The Germans could not live without something of the beautiful in their lives and wherever they settled they founded societies for the pursuance of higher objects, especially singing societies, which they made a valuable factor in American life.

Not until well into the Nineteenth Century did the American people show an appreciation of good music and this was largely due to the work of the Germans.

* Von Skäl, G. A History of German Immigration in the U.S.:p.37

one of the best-known novelists. Bret Harte had a strong German strain in his blood; Bayard Taylor had a German mother; Joseph Miller was of German extraction; Owen Winter is also of German descent. Among the novelists are Charles Sealsfield (Hart Loebel), Frederick Gerstaecker, Otto Kappeler, and the wife of Professor Robinson whose pen-name was "Elvira." These are only a few names selected at random but they are sufficient to show the great influence of the German element upon American literature.

MUSIC

In the field of music the German has played a more important part than in any other. * "It may almost be said that the history of music in America, from the moment when music ceased to be more than a pastime with which people were willing to while away a few hours agreeably, is a German history." The Germans could not live without something of the beautiful in their lives and wherever they settled they founded societies for the purpose of higher objects, especially singing societies, which they made a valuable factor in American life. Not until well into the Nineteenth Century did the American people show an appreciation of good music and this was largely due to the work of the Germans.

* Von Schaf, G. A History of German Immigration in the U.S.A. p. 27

The first traces of systematic efforts to bring serious music before the public appeared in 1838. Daniel Schlesinger, a German musician of great gifts became the conductor of the "Concordia of New York," a society devoted to the culture of vocal and instrumental music. In 1839 Schmidt organized a similar society in Boston and in 1842 the New York Philharmonic society was formed. Many of its conductors were of German blood. Twenty-two out of fifty-four of the original founders of the Society were Germans; in 1900 out of ninety-four members eighty-nine were Germans.

In 1850 the celebrated Germania Orchestra came from Germany and travelled all over the country with immense success.

* "American musical history would have had an entirely different aspect had it not been for the pioneer work of Theodore Thomas in carrying the cult of classic music into the remotest corners of the land under all kinds of physical discouragements, and had it not been for the numerous brilliant conductors who passed various periods in America to give it the best products of their genius, but particular credit is due to the host of individual Germans who scattered throughout the country became part of town and village life as tireless instructors in music and art."

Any history of music in the United States, any newspaper, and even the programs of musical events will show that to this day Germans and their descendants are outstanding in the musi-

* Schrader; F. F. 1683-1920 : p.93

The first traces of systematic efforts to bring national music before the public appeared in 1838. Daniel Schläpfer, a German musician of great gifts became the conductor of the "Concordia of New York," a society devoted to the culture of vocal and instrumental music. In 1839 Schmidt organized a similar society in Boston and in 1842 the New York Philharmonic society was formed. Many of its conductors were of German blood. Twenty-two out of fifty-four of the original founders of the Society were Germans; in 1900 out of ninety-four members eighty-nine were Germans.

In 1850 the celebrated Germania Orchestra came from Germany and travelled all over the country with immense success. "American musical history would have had an entirely different aspect had it not been for the pioneer work of Theodore Thomas in carrying the cult of classic music into the remotest corners of the land under all kinds of physical discouragements, and had it not been for the numerous brilliant conductors who passed various periods in America to give it the best products of their genius, but particular credit is due to the host of individual Germans who scattered throughout the country became part of town and village life as tireless instructors in music and art."

Any history of music in the United States, any newspaper, and even the programs of musical events will show that to this day Germans and their descendants are outstanding in the musi-

cal life of the nation, without them the demand for good music now so strong in the United States, could not be filled, and would in fact, never have been created.

ART

* "The greatest American historical painter is still Emanuel Leutze, whose "Washington crossing the Delaware" and "Westward the Star of Empire" are among the most cherished art possessions of the American People". Leutze also painted the mural paintings in the new wing of the capitol.

Albert Bierstadt became one of the greatest of all American landscape painters and, some of his works, most of which were of colossal dimensions, found great admiration in Europe. His paintings of the scenery of the Rocky Mountains and the Sierra Nevada are unsurpassed. Others of note are Charles Schreyvogel, famous for his painting of frontier life, Carl Marr, Carl Wimar, Tobey Rosenthal, Henry Mosler, Henry Twachtman, F. Dielman, Robert Blum, and Gari Melchers.** "A. Nahe was selected to perpetuate in historic paintings the frontier days of California, and his works may be seen in the capitol at Sacramento and in the Crocker Art Gallery of that city."

Among the many sculptors of renown are: Karl Bitter, Joseph Sibbel, Charles Niehaus, Albert Weinmann, Albert Jaegers, F. W. Ruckstuhl, Otto Schweitzer, and Professor Bruno Schmitz,

* Ibid--- p. 93

** Ibid: p. 93

cal life of the nation, without them the demand for good music now so strong in the United States, could not be filled, and would in fact, never have been created.

ART

* "The greatest American historical painter is still Emanuel Leutze, whose 'Washington crossing the Delaware' and 'Westward the Star of Empire' are among the most cherished art possessions of the American people". Leutze also painted the mural paintings in the new wing of the capitol.

Albert Bierstadt became one of the greatest of all American landscape painters and, some of his works, most of which were of colossal dimensions, found great admiration in Europe. His paintings of the scenery of the Rocky Mountains and the Sierra Nevada are unsurpassed. Others of note are Charles Schreyvogel, famous for his painting of frontier life, Carl Mear, Carl Mear, Henry Rosenthal, Henry Mosler, Henry Twachtman, F. Dielman, Robert Bier, and Carl Holmstrom. "A. Kane was selected to participate in historic paintings the frontier days of California, and his work may be seen in the capitol at Sacramento and in the Crocker Art Gallery of that city."

Among the many sculptors of renown are: Karl Bitter, Joseph Sibel, Charles Moore, Albert Weismann, Albert Jagers, F. W. Hockstahl, Otto Schweitzer, and Professor Bruno Schmitt.

the designer of the Indianapolis monument.

Famous architects are Johanneo Smithmeyer and Paul J. Pelz, the architects of the Congressional Library in Washington and other public buildings.

* In January 1909 there was opened in the new wing of the Metropolitan Museum of New York City an exhibition of the works of modern German painters under the auspices of the German Government. The artistic direction was in charge of Wilhelm Bode, director-general of the Royal Museum of Berlin; Arthur Kampf, president of the Royal Academy of Fine Arts in Berlin; and Carl Marr, professor of the Royal Academy of Fine Arts Munich. On this side the exhibition owed a great deal to the untiring efforts of the art connoisseur, Hugo Reisinger. His majesty, the German Emperor, sent his portrait by Kampf and a number of famous modern paintings by Lenbach, Bocklin, Menzel, and others loaned from the Royal Art Galleries in Berlin, an example which was followed by the museums of Munich, Dresden, Weimar, Karlsruhe, and others. The collection undoubtedly served its purpose of a better acquaintance with modern German art, and made a strong impression though far removed from commonplace approval. It was discovered that the German artists did not belong to any one school, but were individuals striving to express their individual genius, men of wonderful force, directness and sincerity, frequently incurring the danger of crudity through

the designer of the Indianapolis monument.
 Famous architects are Johannes Schlegel and Paul
 J. Jelsa, the architects of the Congressional Library
 in Washington and other public buildings.
 * In January 1909 there was opened in the new wing of
 the Metropolitan Museum of New York City an exhibition
 of the works of modern German painters under the aus-
 pices of the German Government. The artistic direction
 was in charge of Wilhelm Bode, Director-General of the
 Royal Museum of Berlin; Arthur Kampf, President of the
 Royal Academy of Fine Arts in Berlin; and Carl Mery,
 Professor of the Royal Academy of Fine Arts Munich. On
 this side the exhibition owed a great deal to the un-
 tiring efforts of the art commissioner, Hans Reisinger.
 His Majesty, the German Emperor, sent his portrait by
 Kampf and a number of famous modern paintings by Len-
 bach, Bocklin, Meissel, and others loaned from the Ro-
 yal Art Galleries in Berlin, an example which was fol-
 lowed by the Museum of Munich, Dresden, Weimar, Han-
 nover, and others. The collection undoubtedly served
 its purpose of a better acquaintance with modern Ger-
 man art, and made a strong impression though far re-
 moved from commonplace approval. It was discovered
 that the German artists did not belong to any one school,
 but were individuals striving to express their indivi-
 dual genius, men of wonderful force, directness and sin-
 cerity, frequently incurring the danger of cruelty through

their vigor, and of marring the line of beauty through their bold simplicity or their lofty aspiration.

An influence of a more permanent kind is that which has resulted from the establishment of the Germanic Museum at Harvard University in 1903. The beginning of a great collection were made by the generous gifts of the German Emperor, which included casts of German sculptures of the Middle Ages and the Renaissance to be found in no other museum in the world. Galvano-plastic reproductions of German metal-work from the twelfth to the eighteenth century were added later by German friends, and gifts came from the King of Saxony and the town council of Nuremberg, illustrating Saxon art of the thirteenth century and the workmanship of the Nuremberg sculptor, Adam Krafft. The collection promises to be one of the most complete and valuable in the world, and a constant source of interest alike to laymen and artists.

* Faust, A. B. : The German Element in the U.S. ;

Vol. II. : pp. 304-306

their vigor, and of marking the line of beauty between
 their bold simplicity or their lofty aspiration.
 An influence of a more permanent kind is that which has
 resulted from the establishment of the German Museum at
 Harvard University in 1908. The beginning of a great col-
 lection were made by the generous gifts of the German Em-
 peror, which included casts of German sculptures of the
 Middle Ages and the Renaissance to be found in no other
 museum in the world. Galvano-plastic reproductions of
 German metal-work from the twelfth to the eighteenth cen-
 tury were added later by German friends, and gifts came
 from the King of Saxony and the town council of Nuremberg,
 illustrating German art of the thirteenth century and the
 workmanship of the Nuremberg sculptor, Adam Kraft. The
 collection promises to be one of the most complete and
 valuable in the world, and a constant source of interest
 alike to laymen and artists.

CONCLUSION

Since the World War the German element in our population has received considerable attention. The so-called failure of German-Americanism has been magnified in order to attract the attention of the American people to the fact that very little recognition has been given to the fact that the German element in our population has been a valuable asset to the United States.

There are several reasons why the German element in our population has been a valuable asset to the United States. First, the German element has been a valuable asset to the United States in the field of science and industry. Second, the German element has been a valuable asset to the United States in the field of culture and education. Third, the German element has been a valuable asset to the United States in the field of commerce and industry. Fourth, the German element has been a valuable asset to the United States in the field of politics and government. Fifth, the German element has been a valuable asset to the United States in the field of religion and morality. Sixth, the German element has been a valuable asset to the United States in the field of art and literature. Seventh, the German element has been a valuable asset to the United States in the field of music and drama. Eighth, the German element has been a valuable asset to the United States in the field of sports and recreation. Ninth, the German element has been a valuable asset to the United States in the field of health and medicine. Tenth, the German element has been a valuable asset to the United States in the field of law and justice. Eleventh, the German element has been a valuable asset to the United States in the field of agriculture and farming. Twelfth, the German element has been a valuable asset to the United States in the field of transportation and communication. Thirteenth, the German element has been a valuable asset to the United States in the field of defense and military. Fourteenth, the German element has been a valuable asset to the United States in the field of foreign relations and diplomacy. Fifteenth, the German element has been a valuable asset to the United States in the field of international law and order. Sixteenth, the German element has been a valuable asset to the United States in the field of human rights and freedom. Seventeenth, the German element has been a valuable asset to the United States in the field of peace and harmony. Eighteenth, the German element has been a valuable asset to the United States in the field of world unity and cooperation. Nineteenth, the German element has been a valuable asset to the United States in the field of global development and progress. Twentieth, the German element has been a valuable asset to the United States in the field of the future and the destiny of the human race.

CONCLUSION

Therefore, there is little argument that the German element in our population has been a valuable asset to the United States. The German element has been a valuable asset to the United States in the field of science and industry, culture and education, commerce and industry, politics and government, religion and morality, art and literature, music and drama, sports and recreation, health and medicine, law and justice, agriculture and farming, transportation and communication, defense and military, foreign relations and diplomacy, international law and order, human rights and freedom, peace and harmony, world unity and cooperation, global development and progress, the future and the destiny of the human race.

It is clear that the German element in our population has been a valuable asset to the United States. The German element has been a valuable asset to the United States in the field of science and industry, culture and education, commerce and industry, politics and government, religion and morality, art and literature, music and drama, sports and recreation, health and medicine, law and justice, agriculture and farming, transportation and communication, defense and military, foreign relations and diplomacy, international law and order, human rights and freedom, peace and harmony, world unity and cooperation, global development and progress, the future and the destiny of the human race.

Therefore, there is little argument that the German element in our population has been a valuable asset to the United States. The German element has been a valuable asset to the United States in the field of science and industry, culture and education, commerce and industry, politics and government, religion and morality, art and literature, music and drama, sports and recreation, health and medicine, law and justice, agriculture and farming, transportation and communication, defense and military, foreign relations and diplomacy, international law and order, human rights and freedom, peace and harmony, world unity and cooperation, global development and progress, the future and the destiny of the human race.

CONCLUSION

CONCLUSION

Since the World War the German element in our population has received considerable attention. The so-called failure of German-Americanism has been discussed at great length. Very little recognition has been given to the deserving contributions of the Germans to the civilization of the United States.

* Instead we are told that the German immigrants are individuals of the lower class who are incompetent to succeed at home or who leave Germany in order to escape the trouble resulting from their misadventures; all with the definite aim of improving their financial conditions. Sterling qualities such as respect for law and order, thoroughness, perseverance, general good health, native ability, and similar qualifications fail to receive the acknowledgement that rightfully is theirs.

Furthermore, there is little appreciation of the part the Germans have played in the history of the United States.**One writer states that the only history which considers the coming of almost a quarter of a million Germans during the eighteenth century worth more than a passing notice heads the chapter in question, "The Coming of the Foreigners," and tries to justify the title by the usage of the term foreigners for European immigrants during the eighteenth century.

This is difficult to understand unless it be the result of the average German rarely taking a prominent part in politics

* Flynt, Josiah: The German and the German American: p

** Goebel, J. : The Place of the German Element in the U.S.
p. 186

CONCLUSION

Since the World War the German element in our population has received considerable attention. The so-called failure of German-Americanism has been discussed at great length. Very little recognition has been given to the deserving contributions of the Germans to the civilization of the United States.

* Instead we are told that the German immigrants are individuals of the lower class who are incompetent to succeed at home or who leave Germany in order to escape the troubles resulting from their misadventures; all with the definite aim of improving their financial conditions. Starting principles such as respect for law and order, thoroughness, perseverance, general good health, native ability, and ability qualifications fail to receive the acknowledgment that rightfully is theirs.

Furthermore, there is little appreciation of the part the Germans have played in the history of the United States. One writer states that the only history which considers the coming of almost a quarter of a million Germans during the eighteenth century worth more than a passing notice heads the chapter in question, "The Coming of the Foreigners," and tries to justify the title by the usage of the term foreigners for European immigrants during the eighteenth century.

This is difficult to understand unless it be the result of the average German rarely taking a prominent part in politics

* T. J. Ryan, "The German and the German American," p. 183.
 ** Goebel, J. "The Place of the German Element in the U.S."

and this custom making it an easy matter to lose sight of the fact that during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries great numbers of Germans came to this country because they were dissatisfied with conditions at home and hoped to realize their political ideals in America.

* We are told that the German-American has manifested no great interest in a single one of the great moral, political, or religious questions that have agitated the minds of the American people. A survey of the political life of the German-Americans shows that the stand they took in the various reforms such as: the fight for sound money, civil service reform, the slavery question, municipal reform, prohibition, and Sunday observance was in accord with their high ideals.

** Recently, a prominent German-American Kuno Francke received a note from one of his correspondents expressing the hope that as a result of the concerted political action of German voters the time will come when the German element in the United States will have some 125 representatives in Congress as the Irish-American element now has some 170 representatives."

In reply, Francke claims that there would be nothing more dangerous in national life than to have it split up into various racial factions. This would be the end of American freedom. However, he hopes for a greater assertion of German individuality in American politics as a result of the war.

* Niebuhr, R. : The Failure of German Americanism: pp.14-15

** Francke, K. German-American Confession of Faith: p.48

and this custom making it an easy matter to lose sight of the fact that during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries great numbers of Germans came to this country because they were dissatisfied with conditions at home and hoped to realize their political ideals in America. We are told that the German-American has manifested no great interest in a single one of the great moral, political, or religious questions that have agitated the minds of the American people. A survey of the political life of the German-Americans shows that the stand they took in the various reforms such as: the fight for woman's suffrage, civil service reform, the slavery question, municipal reform, prohibition, and Sunday observance was in accord with their high ideals.

Recently, a prominent German-American, Kuno Franke, received a note from one of his correspondents expressing the hope that as a result of the concerted political action of German voters the time will come when the German element in the United States will have some 125 representatives in Congress as the Irish-American element now has some 170 representatives."

In reply, Franke claims that there would be nothing more dangerous in national life than to have it split up into various racial factions. This would be the end of American freedom. However, he hopes for a greater assertion of German individuality in American politics as a result of the war.

* Schmidt, R.: The Failure of German Americanism: pp. 14-15

** Franke, K.: German-American Confession of Faith: p. 43

This is a typical illustration of the fairness and foresight displayed by the majority of German-Americans in political questions and it is to be desired that from now on they will take a more active part in such affairs.

The German-American has been outstanding in most of the other fields, such as: education (particularly physical education, the kindergarten, and university,) industry, the various professions (particularly medicine), farming, forestry, art, music, literature, and many other lines of endeavor. In short, * the preservation and culture of these ideal values (the best of their cultural heritage) in the contribution of his ethical, his religion, his philosophic ideals, - in fact of his whole conception of life to the future higher civilization of America, the German-American has seen and does his duty.

It is to be hoped that a deeper appreciation of this important element in our population will be shown and that the ideals of the German-Americans, as expressed by Professor Kuno Francke, shall be those of all Americans.

** Social justice as the controlling force in the development of political institutions, social efficiency as the goal of education, universal sympathy with life as the guiding principles of literature and art - this^{is}/a triad of uplifting motives which cannot help stimulating every constructive energy, every power of good contained in the nation."

* Goebel, J. : The Place of the German Element in the U.S.
p.188

** Francke, K. : German Ideals of To-day: p.150

This is a typical illustration of the fairness and fore-
sight displayed by the majority of German-Americans in
political questions and it is to be desired that from now
on they will take a more active part in such affairs.
The German-American has been outstanding in most of the
other fields, such as: education (particularly physical
education, the kindergarten, and university), industry, the
various professions (particularly medicine), farming, fore-
stry, art, music, literature, and many other lines of enter-
prise. In short, "the preservation and culture of these
ideal values (the best of their cultural heritage) in the
contribution of his ethical, his religion, his philosophy
ideals. - in fact of his whole conception of life to the
future higher civilization of America, the German-American
has seen and does his duty.
It is to be hoped that a deeper appreciation of this
important element in our population will be shown and that
the ideals of the German-Americans, as expressed by Professor
Kuno Francke, shall be those of all Americans.
** Social justice as the controlling force in the develop-
ment of political institutions, social efficiency as the goal
of education, universal sympathy with life as the guiding
principles of literature and art - this is a triad of uplift-
ing motives which cannot help stimulating every constructive
energy, every power of good contained in the nation."

* Goebel, J. : The Place of the German Element in the U.S.
p. 183

** Francke, K. : German Ideals of To-day: p. 150

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Baker, F. G. *Japan and Young Germany in America*.
 Stockhausen, Philadelphia, 1887.
- Bell, J. A. *The Germany Society*. American-Germans
 Press, Philadelphia, 1884.
- Bracken, E. *The Germans in America*. American Historical
 Association Papers, 1888 (pages 347-353)
- Division of German Descent. *American Loyalty*. War
 Information Service, Committee on Public Information
 Washington, D. C., 1917.
- Dorsey, A. F. *The Cell and the Family*.
- Eich, G. L. *Experiences of German Origin and the War*.
- Farrington, S. *German-American Loyalty*.
- Hebrew, J. *German Service Known as German*.
- Hessing, L. *One Answer Only*.
- Hessing, L. *Plain Words by a Plain German*.
- Hessing, L. *The Spirit of '48 in 1917*.
- Committee of 10, 1001 Broadway, Boston. *Passports of the
 Kindertransport to America*. Century Co., New York and
 London, 1934.
- James, J. B. *Race and Immigration in America*. Macmillan
 Boston, 1917. Chapter V.
- Kennerly, E. F. *Public Education in the United States*.
 Macmillan Co., Boston, 1920.
- Leibman, David. *German Experiences from Pennsylvania*.
 Translated and Annotated by William Friedrich Meier,
 Lancaster, Pennsylvania. 1930
- Reut, J. B. *The German Element in the United States*.
 Longmans Green Co., New York, 1909. 3 vols.
- Rice, J. M. *The Dutch and the German Colonies in America*.
 Longmans Green Co., Boston and New York, 1908.
- Ryan, J. *The Germans and the German American Vote*.
 Atlantic Monthly, Vol. LXVIII (pages 243-251)

BIBLIOGRAPHY

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Baker, F. S. Lenau and Young Germany in America.
Stockhausen, Philadelphia, 1897.
- Bold, J. A. The Harmony Society. Americana-Germanica
Press, Philadelphia, 1904.
- Bruncken, E. The Germans in America. American Historical
Association Report, 1898 (pages 347-353)
- Citizens of German Descent. American Loyalty. War
Information Series, Committee on Public Information
Washington, D. C., 1917.
- Bucher, A. J. The Call and the /Reply.
- Kahn, Otto. Americans of German Origin and the War.
- Katzenabe, C. German-American Loyalty.
- Lehmann, F. W. National Service Knows no Hyphen.
- Rassieur, Leo. One Answer Only.
- Russeau, Hans. Plain Words by a Plain Citizen.
- Sigel, Franz The Spirit of '48 in 1917.
- Committee of 19, Lucy Wheelock, Editor. Pioneers of the
Kindergarten in America. Century Co. New York and
London, 1924.
- Commons, J. R. Race and Immigrants in America. MacMillan Co
Boston, 1927. Chapters II, IV.
- Cubberley, E. P. Public Education in the United States.
MacMillan Co., Boston, 1920.
- Falchner, Daniel Curieuse Nachricht from Pennsylvania.
Translated and Annotated by Julius Friedrich Sachse,
Lancaster, Pennsylvania. 1905
- Faust, A. B. The German Element in the United States.
Houghton Mifflin Co., New York, 1909. 2 vols.
- Fiske, J. M. The Dutch and the Quaker Colonies in America
Houghton Mifflin Co., Boston and New York, 1903.
- Flynt, J. The German and the German American Vote.
Atlantic Monthly, Vol. LXXVIII (pages 655-664)

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Baker, F. S. *Isaiah and Young Germany in America*.
Stockhausen, Philadelphia, 1897.
- Bald, J. A. *The Harmony Society*. American-Germans
Press, Philadelphia, 1904.
- Brunchen, E. *The Germans in America*. American Historical
Association Report, 1898 (pages 347-353)
- Citizens of German Descent. American Loyalty War
Information Series, Committee on Public Information
Washington, D. C., 1917.
- Bucher, A. J. *The Call and the Reply*.
- Kahn, Otto. *Americans of German Origin and the War*.
- Katzenbach, C. *German-American Loyalty*.
- Lehmann, T. W. *National Service Means No Hypocrisy*.
- Neasler, Leo. *One Answer Only*.
- Russau, Hans. *Plain Words by a Plain Citizen*.
- Sigel, Franz. *The Spirit of '48 in 1917*.
- Committee of 19. *Lucy Wheelock, Editor*. *Pioneers of the
Kindergarten in America*. Century Co. New York and
London, 1904.
- Commons, J. R. *Race and Immigrants in America*. Macmillan Co.
Boston, 1907. Chapter X, 12.
- Chubbey, E. P. *Public Education in the United States*.
Macmillan Co., Boston, 1900.
- Felsner, Daniel. *Germane Nachrichten from Pennsylvania*.
Translated and Annotated by Julius Friedrich Schaefer,
Lancaster, Pennsylvania, 1903.
- Tenet, A. H. *The German Element in the United States*.
Houghton Mifflin Co., New York, 1900. 2 vols.
- Blake, J. H. *The Dutch and the Quaker Colonies in America*.
Houghton Mifflin Co., Boston and New York, 1900.
- Flynt, J. *The German and the German American Vote*.
Atlantic Monthly, Vol. LXXVIII (pages 833-864)

- Francke, Kuno A German American's Confession of Faith.
New York, 1915.
- German Ideals of Today and Other Essays on German
Culture, Boston, 1907.
- Goebel, J. The Place of the German Element in the
History of the United States. American Historical
Association Report, 1909. (pages 183-189)
- Hart, A. B. Source Book of American History, (pages
68-72)
- Herriott, F. I. A Neglected Factor in the Anti-Slavery
Triumph in Iowa in 1854. Illinois, 1918. Reprinted
from "Deutsch-Amerikanische Geschichtsblätter," Jahr-
buch der Deutsch-Amerikanischen Historischen Gesell-
schaft von Illinois-Jahrgang 1918-19 (Vol. XVIII -XIX)
- Holls, F. W. The German Vote and the Republican Party.
Forum June 1896 (pages 588 - 604)
- House Executive Documents, 42nd Congress, 2nd Session, No.I;
43rd Congress, 1st Session, No. 287; 49th Congress, 2nd
Session, No. 157
- Knight, E. W. Education in the United States, Ginn & Co.,
Boston, 1929.
- Niebuhr, R. The Failure of German-Americanism. Atlantic
Monthly, Vol. CXVIII.
- Ohlinger, G. Their True Faith and Allegiance.
MacMillan Co., New York, 1916. 124 pages
- Pennsylvania History Magazine, Vol. IV
- Report of the Proceedings of the Pennsylvania German
Society at its 13th annual meeting held at Lebanon, Pa.,
1903. Published by the Society, 1905.
- Rice, E. A. A Brief History of Physical Education,
A. S. Barnes & Co., New York, 1929. pages 152-164,
166-173
- Rosengarten, J. G. American History from German Archives
with Reference to the German Soldiers in the Revolution
and Franklin's Visit to Germany. Lancaster, Pa., 1904.
- The German Soldier in the Wars of the United States.
2nd Edition J. B. Lippincott Co., 1890.
- Ross, E. A. The Old World in the New-Century Co.,
New York, 1914.

Yrnske, Kuno. A German American's Confession of Faith.
New York, 1912.

German Ideals of Today and Other Essays on German
Culture, Boston, 1907.

Gosbel, J. The Place of the German Element in the
History of the United States. American Historical
Association Report, 1902. (pages 183-189)

Hart, A. B. Source Book of American History, (pages
66-72)

Herritt, F. I. A Neglected Factor in the Anti-Slavery
Triumph in Iowa in 1846. Illinois, 1918. Reprinted
from "Deutsches-Amerikanisches Geschichtsblatt," Jahr-
buch der Deutsch-Amerikanischen Historischen Gesell-
schaft von Illinois-Jahrgang 1918-19 (Vol. XVIII-XIX)

Holla, F. W. The German Vote and the Republican Party.
Form June 1898 (pages 388 - 394)

House Executive Documents, 44th Congress, 2nd Session, No. 1;
43rd Congress, 1st Session, No. 387; 45th Congress, 2nd
Session, No. 137

Knight, F. W. Education in the United States. Ginn & Co.,
Boston, 1929.

Wichner, R. The Failure of German-Americanism. Atlantic
Monthly, Vol. CVIII.

Ollinger, G. Their True Faith and Allegiance.
Macmillan Co., New York, 1916. 134 pages

Pennsylvania History Magazine, Vol. IV

Report of the Proceedings of the Pennsylvania German
Society at its 15th annual meeting held at Lebanon, Pa.,
1903. Published by the Society, 1903.

Rise, W. A. A Brief History of Physical Education,
A. C. Barnes & Co., New York, 1929. pages 132-134,
135-138

Rosenberger, J. G. American History from German Archives
with Reference to the German Soldiers in the Revolution
and Franklin's Visit to Germany. Lancaster, Pa., 1904.

The German Soldier in the Wars of the United States.
and Edition F. B. Hippelst Co., 1890.

Ross, E. A. The Old World in the New-Century Co.,
New York, 1914.

- Rutherford Livingstone, John Peter Zenger; his press, his trial, and a bibliography of Zenger imprints. New York, 1904.
- Schrader, F. F. 1683-1920. Concord Publishing Co., New York, 1920.
- Schurz, Carl The Reminiscences of Carl Schurz. The McClure Co., New York, 1907. 3 vols.
- Skaggs, W. H. German Conspiracies in America. Fisher Unwin Ltd., ; London, 1916.
- Smith, Capt. John The True Travels. Adventures and Travels of Captain John Smith. London, 1629, and republished at Richmond, Va. 1819.
- Stephenson, G. M. A History of German Immigration. Ginn & Co., Boston, 1926.
- Von Skall, G. History of German Immigration in the United States. F. T. Smiley, Printing and Publishing Co., New York. 1910. pages 7 - 42
- White, A. D. Some Practical Influences of German Thought Upon the United States. Ithaca, New York, 1884.

Rutherford Livingston, John Peter Senger; his press, his
trial, and a bibliography of German literature. New York,
1904.

Schneider, F. F. 1883-1886. Concord Publishing Co.,
New York, 1900.

Schurz, Carl. The Realization of Carl Schurz. The No-
Clare Co., New York, 1907. 3 vols.

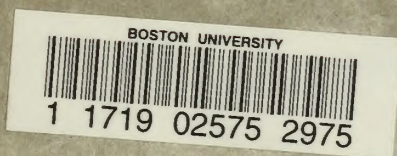
Skaggs, W. H. German Colonization in America. Fisher
Univ. Lib., London, 1912.

Smith, Capt. John. The True Travels, Adventures and
Travels of Captain John Smith. London, 1882, and
reprinted at Richmond, Va. 1912.

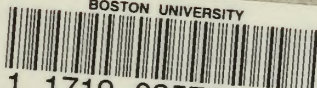
Stephenson, G. M. A History of German Immigration.
Cling and Co., Boston, 1882.

Von Shell, C. History of German Immigration in the United
States. T. T. Sailer, Printing and Publishing Co.,
New York, 1910. pages 7-42

White, A. D. Some Practical Influences of German Thought
Upon the United States. Tress, New York, 1884.



BOSTON UNIVERSITY



1 1719 02575 2975

